

UNITED STATES  
NUCLEAR WASTE TECHNICAL REVIEW BOARD

TRANSCRIPT  
FALL 2015 BOARD MEETING

Wednesday  
October 21, 2015

Embassy Suites  
1250 22nd Street NW  
Washington, DC

**NWTRB BOARD MEMBERS PRESENT**

Rodney C. Ewing, Ph.D., Chairman, NWTRB  
Jean Bahr, Ph.D.  
Steven Becker, Ph.D.  
Susan Brantley, Ph.D.  
Allen G. Croff, M.B.A.  
Gerald S. Frankel, Ph.D.  
Efi Foufoula-Georgiou, Ph.D.  
Linda Nozik, Ph.D.  
K. L. Peddicord, Ph.D.  
Paul J. Turinsky, Ph.D.  
Mary Lou Zoback, Ph.D.

**NWTRB EXECUTIVE STAFF**

Nigel Mote, Executive Director  
Debra L. Dickson, Director of Administration

**NWTRB SENIOR PROFESSIONAL STAFF**

Bret W. Leslie  
Roberto T. Pabalan  
Daniel S. Metlay  
Daniel G. Ogg  
Karyn D. Severson

**NWTRB ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPPORT STAFF**

Davonya Barnes, Information Systems Specialist  
Jayson S. Bright, Systems Administrator  
Margaret Butzen, Staff Intern  
Linda Coultry, Program Management Specialist  
Eva Moore, Program Management Specialist

I N D E XPAGE NO.**Call to Order and Introductory Statement**

Rodney C. Ewing, Ph.D.

Chairman

U.S. Nuclear Waste Technical Review Board . . . . . 5

Mary Lou Zoback

Board Member

U.S. Nuclear Waste Technical Review Board . . . . . 6

**U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Perspectives on  
Deep Borehole Disposal**

Dan Schultheisz

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency . . . . . 9

**Questions/Discussion . . . . . 24****Panel Discussion - Hydrogeology at Depth: Anticipated  
Conditions and Characterizing the Conditions**

Jean Bahr, NWTRB, Moderator . . . . . 47

Mark Person, New Mexico Tech . . . . . 48

Mark Zoback, Stanford University . . . . . 55

Kent Novakowski, Queens University, Canada . . . . . 62

**Questions/Discussion . . . . . 69****Panel Discussion - Geochemistry of Fluids at Depth:  
Anticipated Conditions and Characterizing the Conditions**

Susan Brantley, NWTRB, Moderator . . . . . 81

Kirk Nordstrom, U.S. Geological Survey . . . . . 84

Shaun Frape, University of Waterloo, Canada . . . . . 91

Jennifer McIntosh, University of Arizona . . . . . 98

Pat Brady, Sandia National Laboratories . . . . . 106

**Questions/Discussion . . . . . 110**

I N D E X  
(Continued)

	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
<b>Panel Discussion - Multiple Barriers: Waste Forms and Canister Materials</b>	
Rod Ewing, NWTRB, Moderator . . . . .	125
David Sassani, Sandia National Laboratories . . . . .	129
Neil Hyatt, University of Sheffield, United Kingdom . . . . .	136
Narasi Sridhar, DNV GL. . . . .	143
<b>Questions/Discussion.</b> . . . . .	150
<b>Lunch</b> . . . . .	162
<b>Panel Discussion - Efficacy of Deep Borehole Disposal and Risk Analysis</b>	
Rod Ewing, NWTRB, Moderator . . . . .	163
Peter Swift, Sandia National Laboratories . . . . .	164
Bertil Grunfeldt, Kamata Konsult AB, Sweden . . . . .	172
Richard Garwin, IBM Fellow Emeritus . . . . .	180
<b>Questions/Discussion.</b> . . . . .	185
<b>Key Observations from Panels</b>	
Mary Lou Zobak, NWTRB, Moderator . . . . .	125
Claus Chur, CCC Consulting. Germany. . . . .	199
Doug Minnema, Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board. . . . .	203
Nick Collier, University of Sheffield, United Kingdom. . . . .	207
Mark Zoback, Stanford University . . . . .	209
Kirk Nordstrom, U.S. Geological Survey . . . . .	211
Neil Hyatt, University of Sheffield, United Kingdom. . . . .	215
Bertil Grunfeldt, Kamakta Konsult AB, Sweden. . . . .	217
<b>Questions/Discussion.</b> . . . . .	219
<b>Closing Speaker</b>	
Andrew Griffith Associate Deputy Assistant Secretary Fuel Cycle Technologies U.S. Department of Energy . . . . .	243
<b>Questions/Discussion.</b> . . . . .	260
<b>Public Comments</b> . . . . .	272
<b>Adjourn Public Meeting.</b> . . . . .	283

PROCEEDINGS

1

2

8:00 a.m.

3

4

5

6

EWING: If you'll take your seats we'll be starting in just a moment. All right, let's get started with the second day of the Nuclear Waste Technical Review Board's workshop on deep borehole disposal of radioactive waste.

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

Yesterday to open the meeting I gave kind of an extended version of introductory remarks including a considerable amount of logistical information. This morning I want to make some very brief comments mainly for those who are on the webcast and who have just signed in for today and may have missed some of the points in yesterday's introduction.

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

So, a few points. As many of you know, the Board is an independent federal agency in the Executive branch. We are not part of the U.S. Department of Energy, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or any other federal agency. The Board was created in 1987 by the amendments to the Nuclear Waste Policy Act with the objective of conducting ongoing review of the scientific and validity of DOE activities related to implementing the Nuclear Waste Policy Act.

22

23

24

25

With this two-day workshop, the Board is looking into proposals and activities by DOE to dispose of some DOE-owned nuclear waste in a deep borehole. The objectives of this workshop are first to identify the technical and

1 scientific issues associated with DOE's research and  
2 development program; two, to assess the validity or the  
3 viability of deep borehole disposal; and, three to identify  
4 technical and scientific issues that might affect DOE's  
5 implementation of the disposal of radioactive waste in such a  
6 deep borehole.

7 I'll pass on introducing the individual Board  
8 members to those who are on the webcast. You can refer to  
9 the NWTRB website and there you'll find photos and bios on  
10 all of the Board members, and I'll simply now introduce Mary  
11 Lou Zoback of the Board, who is the lead for the organization  
12 and conduction of this workshop. Mary Lou is a Consulting  
13 Professor in Geophysics at Stanford University.

14 M. L. ZOBACK: Thanks, Rod. And, again, welcome to  
15 everyone. Welcome to those of you on the webcast.

16 I hope you all enjoyed yesterday. I think we had a  
17 fascinating and incredible exchange of information and which  
18 I'm sure will continue today. Yesterday in the workshop we  
19 focused largely on the engineering aspects of DOE's proposed  
20 project to do a test borehole to explore deep borehole  
21 disposal of high-level waste.

22 Today we're going to focus, begin in the morning at  
23 least, on looking more at the subsurface environment, what  
24 it's likely to be like, how homogeneous, heterogeneous it's  
25 likely to be, the properties at depth. And this is

1 critically important, of course, because deep borehole  
2 disposal relies primarily on its geologic isolation. So,  
3 we'll hear much more about the basis for that.

4           We'll begin with a panel moderated by Board member  
5 Jean Bahr, a geohydrologist, and that will be exploring the  
6 geohydrology at depth. And then we'll move onto the  
7 geochemistry at depth chaired by Board member Sue Brantley,  
8 also a geochemist. From there we are going to move onto the  
9 topic of multiple barriers, which has always been an issue  
10 with waste disposal. You don't want to rely on any one thing  
11 but have multiple barriers, so Board Chair Rod Ewing will  
12 chair that panel. And after those three panels in the  
13 morning, we are going to have a break for lunch and a chance  
14 for public comment. If you'd like to make a public comment  
15 there are sign-up sheets outside, and we urge you to do that.

16           Following lunch there'll be a final panel on the  
17 efficacy of deep borehole disposal and risk analysis, and our  
18 Board Chair, Rod Ewing, will also moderate that panel. We'll  
19 have a short break and then each of the panels, one member  
20 from the panel, is going to be reporting back on what they  
21 felt the key issues were related to their topic, but not  
22 necessarily restricted to their topic as they've listened--  
23 we've got a lot of incredible experts here from around the  
24 world, and they've been listening and reflecting on what  
25 they've heard both from other panelists as well as from the

1 DOE plans.

2           So that's the general agenda for today. We'll end  
3 hearing from Tim Gunter from DOE reflecting back on what's  
4 been said the past two days. He's been here very attentive  
5 and--not Tim Gunter, sorry, Andrew Griffith. I'm looking  
6 right at you--reflecting back on what he's heard these past  
7 few days and what it might imply for the program.

8           And I neglected to mention we're going to begin  
9 today--but that keeps it a little more efficient--we're going  
10 to begin today by hearing from EPA, and specifically EPA's  
11 perspective on deep borehole disposal, and we're very  
12 fortunate to have Dan Schultheisz from EPA talking today.  
13 Dan's the Associate Director for Waste Management and  
14 Regulation at EPA, and importantly he's the team leader for  
15 EPA's efforts to explore alternative disposal options for  
16 low-level radioactive waste plus standards development for  
17 spent nuclear fuel and high-level waste disposal facilities,  
18 and this specifically would be one such, the deep borehole  
19 option would be disposal facility. And from 2011 to 2014 Dan  
20 represented the U.S. on the International Atomic Energy  
21 Agency's Radwaste Technical Committee, so he may also be able  
22 to bring us some international perspective.

23           And at this time I'd like to welcome Dan up to the  
24 podium to get his remarks.

25           SCHULTHEISZ: Okay. Which one of these am I using?

1 Either one?

2 EWING: Either one.

3 SCHULTHEISZ: Either one. Okay.

4 All right. Is that okay? Everybody hear me?

5 Okay, thank you.

6 Good morning. Yesterday was a long day, but I  
7 think it was very interesting. And I see most people have  
8 come back, so it must have been very interesting.

9 So, I'd like to thank the Board for this  
10 opportunity to talk to you about regulatory issues. The  
11 Board, or at least the staff, thought it would be very useful  
12 to have that sort of basic understanding of the framework  
13 that's in the U.S. and what has been and what may be in the  
14 future, so I hope you'll agree with that. Somebody said to  
15 me yesterday, "Oh, that's the fun part." I don't know if  
16 you'll agree with that, but it's certainly relevant. It came  
17 up several times yesterday and there was some discussion  
18 about a couple of the aspects that I'll be covering today,  
19 and maybe we can have some additional discussion.

20 So I'll start, and I see immediately my cover slide  
21 is violating some of the primary rules by using several  
22 abbreviations and acronyms. So, just quickly, EPA is the  
23 Environmental Protection Agency. Spent nuclear fuel high-  
24 level waste and transuranic waste. And in the subtitle here,  
25 CFR is the Code of Federal Regulations. This is a staple of

1 U.S. government speaking, so we don't try to explain it. It  
2 is the compendium of all the regulations that are issued by  
3 the different agencies. Title 40 belongs to EPA and other  
4 environmental agencies. Title 10 would be Department of  
5 Energy and Nuclear Regulatory Commission rules, would appear  
6 under 10, the CFR.

7           So I'll go on from there. So I'm going to start  
8 with a little bit of background on the organization in the  
9 U.S. and how it's set up legislatively, who's responsible for  
10 what, touch on the Blue Ribbon Commission and what they've  
11 said about boreholes, look to the Nuclear Waste Policy Act as  
12 sort of the framing legislation for the situation in the  
13 U.S., and then talk about our standards at 40 CFR Part 191.  
14 I'll just say Part 191 for now.

15           And many of you may be familiar with Part 191 or  
16 may have been more familiar with it years ago when it was  
17 actively being developed and haven't looked at it very much  
18 lately. Others of you may, if you don't deal with this very  
19 often, you won't have any idea what it is or what it says, so  
20 I'll go through that and then talk about what's in Part 191  
21 and what the requirements are, and then sum up with some  
22 questions that we've generated about how we would apply this  
23 or develop a future regulation specifically for boreholes.

24           So, looking at the situation in the U.S., we have  
25 three government bodies that are responsible in this area for

1 disposal of nuclear waste. The Department of Energy has been  
2 responsible for developing the sites, operating the sites, so  
3 this is applying right now at the Waste Isolation Pilot  
4 Plant, which is for transuranic defense waste in New Mexico,  
5 so DOE is operating that site at the moment. And under the  
6 Nuclear Waste Policy Act, or for Yucca Mountain, DOE is the  
7 developer, the designated developer and operator of those  
8 repositories as well.

9 EPA has responsibility to develop the general  
10 environmental standards. What are the criteria for  
11 protection of human health and the environment outside the  
12 site where the waste is being managed, so that's that we do.  
13 And then more specific criteria for compliance, for  
14 licensing, would be then be developed for any specific site  
15 that is chosen to host a repository. And for the WIPP, under  
16 specific legislation EPA is doing that now. For the Nuclear  
17 Waste Policy Act sites or Yucca Mountain the Nuclear  
18 Regulatory Commission is responsible for that. So I hope  
19 that sort of clarifies what we do versus NRC does and what  
20 DOE does.

21 So, any performance assessments that would be  
22 performed for this borehole would be judged by the Nuclear  
23 Regulatory Commission for compliance with their requirements  
24 as well as our standards.

25 So, touching on the Blue Ribbon Commission, we

1 talked a bit about yesterday, but specifically for boreholes,  
2 of interest to us, the Blue Ribbon Commission recommended  
3 that EPA and NRC develop a new safety standard and regulatory  
4 framework for boreholes informed by the efforts such as what  
5 DOE is contemplating now, R & D efforts.

6           It's no secret, I'm not telling anybody anything  
7 they don't already know, that neither we nor NRC are actively  
8 doing this at the moment. There are some other things that  
9 we feel need to be in place before we can embark on something  
10 like this, so in the absence of specific standards and  
11 requirements, what can we say about the existing regulatory  
12 framework and how it might apply to boreholes?

13           Well, as regulators, the first thing we want to  
14 know is what jurisdiction do we have? What legal authority  
15 do we have to do something? So, we look at the Nuclear Waste  
16 Policy Act, which directed EPA to promulgate generally  
17 applicable standards for protection of the general  
18 environment from offsite releases from radioactive material  
19 and repositories. So, we issued our Part 191 standards  
20 finally in 1993. Those standards are being used now to  
21 regulate the Waste Isolation Pilot Plant.

22           So for our purposes, we would want to know if this  
23 is a borehole thing or not; can we deal with this? And of  
24 course we have lawyers who look carefully at this and want to  
25 make sure that we don't go beyond what we're allowed to do,

1 not that we would ever do anything like that.

2           So there's also a definition of "repository" in the  
3 Nuclear Waste Policy Act, so we're developing standards for  
4 repositories, and the Act defines repositories as system  
5 licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, permanent deep  
6 geologic disposal, high-level waste and spent nuclear fuel,  
7 whether designed to allow recovery of waste or not. This  
8 point will come up again, and it includes both the surface  
9 and the subsurface facilities parts of that.

10           So, looking at that definition we would conclude  
11 that a borehole that meets those conditions are repositories  
12 for purposes of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act. So, this falls  
13 within our authority to regulate under the NWPA.

14           So, looking at Part 191, what does it say about  
15 boreholes? Does it say anything about boreholes? Well, we  
16 did talk about how we viewed the applicability of these  
17 standards when we proposed them in 1982 originally, and what  
18 we said was--we were talking mostly about mined geologic  
19 repositories, but what we said was we concentrated on  
20 geologic repositories because that is what DOE is planning to  
21 do and there's a lot more information on that, but we would  
22 see them as applying to any form of land disposal, and any  
23 other method of disposal would need to be as protective as a  
24 mined repository. So we would state that, yes, we  
25 contemplated that these standards could apply to boreholes,

1 so we would say that Part 191 does apply to any boreholes  
2 used for disposal of transuranic waste or spent nuclear fuel  
3 or high-level waste. So, we are in a comfort zone here; we  
4 feel like we have something that does apply.

5           So now I'll talk generally about what's in Part 191  
6 and go through the different provisions of it and talk a bit  
7 about maybe how they might or might not apply to boreholes.  
8 So, there are three subparts, two basic topics that are  
9 discussed. Subpart A is the pre-closure standards. It's  
10 operational and includes--definition is dose limits for the  
11 public for management and storage of these materials. And  
12 then we have the disposal, the post-closure issues, which  
13 includes three basic compliance criteria. Containment  
14 requirements, those are generally releases to the  
15 environment, how much can be released to the environment over  
16 time. We have an individual protection requirement, a dose  
17 limit to a member of the public, and we have the groundwater  
18 protection requirements that have to be met as well. And we  
19 also include some assurance requirements, one of which was  
20 very important for the discussion we had yesterday and I'll  
21 talk about here, and then sort of what is involved in the  
22 safety assessment. So I'll go through each of these some  
23 more additional detail.

24           So, Subpart A covers management and storage, so it  
25 limits radiation doses to members of the public outside the

1 site from management and storage, and in this case management  
2 includes emplacement. So, the discussion we had yesterday  
3 about emplacement, this would fall under the management and  
4 storage portions, so at any facility regulated by NRC or by  
5 its agreement states or at any disposal facility regulated by  
6 DOE but not regulated by the Commission or agreement states.  
7 So, this borehole would be, if it's a Nuclear Waste Policy  
8 Act facility, it would certainly fall within this  
9 applicability.

10 So, Subpart B, the disposal, applies to radioactive  
11 materials released in the accessible environment from  
12 disposal, doses to the public from disposal, and groundwater  
13 contamination resulting from disposal. So, some of the  
14 relevant definitions we have: Disposal, obviously, is an  
15 important thing to define. Permanent isolation of waste from  
16 the accessible environment with no intent of recovery. This  
17 is very similar to the definition in the Nuclear Waste Policy  
18 Act itself. So, again, whether or not such isolation permits  
19 recovery. And we gave an example in our regulation disposal  
20 in a mined geologic repository occurs when all of the shafts  
21 of the repository are backfilled and sealed, so this would be  
22 the point where you've applied to seals to the borehole and  
23 you don't anticipate doing any more. You have nothing else  
24 planned for that facility.

25 Disposal system is a combination of engineered and

1 natural barriers. We have a panel on barriers I think this  
2 afternoon or later this morning, so a combination of  
3 engineered and natural barriers. We also defined a concept  
4 called the "controlled area." It's the surface locations and  
5 area around the repository itself. We defined certain  
6 distance parameters, and it includes the subsurface as well  
7 as the surface. And this is what defines the accessible  
8 environment. The accessible environment is what happens  
9 outside the controlled area. The controlled area is  
10 considered part of the disposal system, so it is not subject  
11 to the compliance demonstration.

12           We've mentioned a couple times permitting recovery  
13 or designed for recovery. We also talk about retrieval,  
14 removal of waste, and the question is if you put in can you  
15 get it out, and so we had this discussion yesterday. The  
16 Nuclear Waste Policy Act was mentioned. It says, "Any  
17 repository shall be designed and constructed to permit the  
18 retrieval of any spent nuclear fuel placed in such repository  
19 during an appropriate period of operation of the facility.  
20 And these reasons could include public health and safety or  
21 the environment, for economic recovery reasons, and it also  
22 specifies that DOE would determine what the appropriate  
23 period of operation would be and NRC would then give their  
24 approval or disapproval as part of the license process.

25           It doesn't mention just spent fuel here and not

1 high-level waste, so there's possibly some wiggle room there  
2 if you're just disposing of high-level waste.

3           What we said in CFR Part 191--let's say the whole  
4 thing. This is one of our assurance requirements. Disposal  
5 systems shall be selected so that removal of most of the  
6 waste is not precluded for a reasonable period of time after  
7 disposal. So after the seals have been in place we are still  
8 saying you need to consider how you would get that waste out  
9 for a reasonable period of time, which we have not defined in  
10 a generic way. We said when we issued this requirement that  
11 we did not expect such retrieval or removal to be easy, we  
12 didn't expect it to be cheap, but we did expect it to be not  
13 precluded. So this would be one area where we would need to  
14 think about application for a borehole based on the  
15 discussion we had yesterday, and we'd be very interested in  
16 seeing how DOE's going to demonstrate retrievability in a  
17 general way during the operational period.

18           So moving on, Subpart B then contains containment  
19 requirements. This is a limit on cumulative releases of  
20 radionuclides to the accessible environment, again, outside  
21 the controlled area, for 10,000 years after disposal, so  
22 after you've closed it up and you're not anticipating any  
23 further activity. So we require that it's based upon  
24 performance assessments that incorporate all significant  
25 processes and events that may affect the disposal system. So

1 this could include an intrusion event if one was  
2 contemplated. We talked yesterday about sites with mineral  
3 resources, those sorts of things. If there is an intrusion  
4 event that can be contemplated and reasonably looked at, that  
5 would be addressed here. So the release limits are  
6 calculated for each individual radionuclide per metric ton of  
7 heavy metal in the repository. So, they are scaled to the  
8 inventory, and one of the reasons for this was that it would  
9 address situations like a borehole where you may have  
10 multiple places where you have one or two boreholes with not  
11 a lot of inventory, so it's based on what's in there not sort  
12 of a total amount that applies to any repository no matter  
13 how large it is and how large the inventory is. And we  
14 specify probabilistic criteria for determining a reasonable  
15 expectation of compliance with the release limits.

16           Subpart B also includes individual protection  
17 standards, so it is a dose limit to any member of the public  
18 in the accessible environment for 10,000 years after disposal  
19 through all pathways of exposure, but this only applies to  
20 the undisturbed performance of the repository so it would not  
21 include an intrusion type of event and, again, a reasonable  
22 expectation of compliance.

23           Subpart C, the groundwater protection standards,  
24 limits releases to groundwater, not cause concentrations in  
25 groundwater in the accessible environment to exceed the

1 maximum contaminant levels, which are our drinking water  
2 standards, for 10,000 years after disposal, so that's a  
3 specific regulatory limit. It applies to underground sources  
4 of drinking water, which has a very specific regulatory  
5 definition and might not apply to some of these groundwater  
6 sources that are at depth where they're very heavily saline,  
7 high levels of dissolved solids. Again, undisturbed  
8 performance of the repository and a reasonable expectation of  
9 compliance.

10           Now I'll cover a little bit of history around this  
11 issue, because some of you may have sort of looked at it when  
12 it was happening 25 years ago or so. The original standards  
13 that we issued in 1985 had a groundwater standard in it, but  
14 it was not formulated in this way. It was challenged in  
15 court as allowing endangerment of groundwater contrary to the  
16 Safe Drinking Water Act requirements for underground  
17 injection. The court ruled that, We conclude that the  
18 primary disposal method being considered underground  
19 repositories would likely constitute an underground injection  
20 under the Safe Drinking Water Act. Likely constitute an  
21 underground injection under the Safe Drinking Water Act.  
22 This might strike you as not a reasonable conclusion, but  
23 nevertheless it is there. But we addressed this issue by  
24 putting these groundwater standards in place which are  
25 consistent with the Safe Drinking Water Act. There is no

1 final court ruling on this point, but as we look at  
2 boreholes, which look a lot more like injection wells than a  
3 Yucca Mountain or a WIPP, we may need to think about how this  
4 issue would need to be addressed, if it does.

5           Alternate provisions: The two areas for disposal  
6 and for groundwater also include general requirements or  
7 provisions that allow EPA to develop alternate provisions for  
8 Subparts B and C, and essentially what we have to do is go  
9 through a public rulemaking process to establish those.  
10 Anything we would do for new standards we could do under  
11 these provisions. We have to do a proposed rule and allow  
12 public comments and then do a final rule and consider the  
13 public comments. So, this does provide us with some  
14 flexibility. We have never invoked it, never tried to use  
15 it, but it is there.

16           So I'll finish by going through some questions that  
17 we have in relation to this topic and our standards and  
18 future standards that may exist. Is a borehole used for  
19 disposal or a repository? As I said, we certainly think it  
20 would be. A new legislation may define repositories  
21 differently and may define boreholes as completely separate  
22 things and give us different authorities, but that's  
23 speculative at this point.

24           How would you define the controlled area for a  
25 borehole or a couple of boreholes that are in a very small

1 area, maybe the size of this room? Does it make sense to  
2 have a controlled area in that case?

3 What is the accessible environment, which is, of  
4 course, defined based on what the controlled area is for  
5 determining compliance?

6 What constitutes a disposal system? Engineered  
7 barriers, natural barriers, what is the disposal system?

8 One borehole versus multiple boreholes: If there  
9 are several boreholes in an area, do you treat each one  
10 individually? Do you treat them all together? How do you do  
11 that?

12 Intrusion: Is intrusion an issue? How would you  
13 define that? What would be the probability of an intrusion  
14 if you could come up with a credible scenario?

15 Adequate characterization: We heard quite a bit of  
16 discussion yesterday; we'll probably hear some more today.  
17 What's going on down there; can we really ever know?

18 What would be the engineered barriers? Would we  
19 have special containers defined as engineered barriers?  
20 Special casings? Chemical barriers? There was some  
21 suggestion yesterday maybe the seals would be engineered  
22 barriers.

23 Retrieval: How can DOE ensure that the waste could  
24 be retrieved? How would they do that for any particular  
25 borehole system or waste type or waste container? How would

1 you actually demonstrate that satisfactorily for regulatory  
2 purposes?

3           Again, this underground injection control issue.  
4 Are there things that we would look at from that program that  
5 might actually be useful to think about for boreholes and if  
6 whether we did them or DOE incorporated them into its  
7 technical criteria, integrity testing, those sorts of things,  
8 or NRC? Are there things that we would think would be  
9 appropriate to look at for boreholes in particular?

10           Alternative standard provisions: Is that a way to  
11 go for us to develop new provisions specifically for  
12 boreholes or would we need to do a whole new rulemaking?

13           And here's something that has not been discussed  
14 but has been in the past an issue. If there are some wastes  
15 contemplated for boreholes in the future that contain  
16 hazardous or mixed waste, what do we do about that? They are  
17 regulated under a completely different authority under a  
18 different act. Here's an acronym that has not been defined.  
19 RCRA is the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. It is  
20 the statute that governs management of hazardous waste, and  
21 no migration variance is one way to address that. One was  
22 contemplated at WIPP until the legislation was amended to  
23 remove that requirement for compliance. It was very  
24 difficult to demonstrate that, so that's just an issue that  
25 we thought of because we also deal with the hazardous waste.

1           So in summary, we would believe that deep boreholes  
2 used for disposal of nuclear waste are repositories as  
3 defined in the NWPA, Nuclear Waste Policy Act. Our standards  
4 in Part 191 would apply to deep boreholes as currently  
5 written. We would need to think about how they would be  
6 applied, but we would also want to consider whether we would  
7 need to put some things in using these alternative provisions  
8 or a separate rule to better address or specifically address  
9 some of the issues surrounding deep boreholes. And if the  
10 borehole concept does move to implementation, then there are  
11 a number of regulatory issues that we certainly would be in  
12 discussion with NRC and DOE about about how to do the  
13 analyses and what would be acceptable and what might need to  
14 be otherwise addressed.

15           So that is my last slide, so I'll be glad to take  
16 any questions.

17           M. L. ZOBACK: Okay, thank you. Thank you, Dan. We  
18 have lots of time for questions, and I failed to mention  
19 earlier the procedure generally with questions is that we're  
20 going to begin with Board members to see if they have  
21 questions then we move to Board staff, then we'd like to open  
22 it to the panelists on the various panels, and then the  
23 general audience as well. So as we move through that  
24 rotation if you'd like to ask a question, please just come up  
25 here to the mic, and we ask that you identify yourself.

1 Everything's being recorded, and we want to properly  
2 attribute statements to the right person.

3 So I think I'll first ask Paul.

4 TURINSKY: Has EPA had meetings and discussions with DOE  
5 on deep boreholes?

6 SCHULTHEISZ: No, we haven't. We haven't had any  
7 discussions at this point. This is really the first  
8 indication. We did not before they laid out their RFP or any  
9 of their plans to do this, and this is the first detailed  
10 discussion we've heard about what DOE is contemplating.

11 TURINSKY: And if resources were available, is there  
12 enough to now begin to address some of these issues, enough  
13 information?

14 SCHULTHEISZ: I think conceptually we certainly could  
15 with the provision, of course, that resources are available,  
16 which we would say are not. But I think conceptually we  
17 would begin to have some discussions about this and try to be  
18 more aware of what DOE is doing and the technical issues that  
19 are being raised at this workshop are very helpful I think in  
20 focusing some of those concerns that we would have.

21 M. L. ZOBACK: Jean.

22 BAHR: Jean Bahr, Board. This idea of a controlled area  
23 is one that interests me in the context of a borehole. As we  
24 heard yesterday, one of the potential pathways for migration  
25 of radionuclides from a borehole is the borehole itself and

1 the disturbed zone right around it. Yet typically the  
2 controlled area excludes the area immediately above the  
3 repository, so I'm wondering if that means that if it came up  
4 the borehole it would be part of the controlled area and  
5 hence not a problem?

6 SCHULTHEISZ: I wouldn't say it wouldn't be a problem.

7 BAHR: What I meant--

8 SCHULTHEISZ: A different kind of problem I think is  
9 what it would be. Yeah, as I said, the controlled area is  
10 contemplated as part of the disposal system because the  
11 geology is the important factor in whether things move or  
12 not, but if it's coming up the top we have--at WIPP we have a  
13 similar kind of thing where what we have worked out with DOE  
14 and--forgive me because I'm not deeply involved in the WIPP  
15 program even though it's run out of my office, and perhaps we  
16 might have somebody in the audience who can speak to this  
17 more directly.

18 The primary compliance provision that comes into  
19 play is the containment requirements at WIPP. So, what we  
20 have is drilling scenarios, because it is in an area that is  
21 drilled for oil and gas and historically has been. So what  
22 we look at for scenarios are scenarios which would involve  
23 the raising of material to the surface. And where those  
24 actually happen inside the controlled area or outside--I  
25 mean, it must be inside the controlled area because it's

1 penetrating the waste and placement areas, but it does come  
2 up to the surface and we judge DOE's compliance based on the  
3 releases from those scenarios.

4           Something similar could be worked out with DOE, NRC  
5 to determine if that's the most likely exposure scenario, the  
6 most likely failure scenario it has to be considered in some  
7 way. And so the controlled area for a borehole, as I said,  
8 would be kind of an interesting concept to apply, but we need  
9 to really look at the scenarios that would be generating the  
10 most public concern.

11           Tom Peake, who is our director of our Center for  
12 Waste Management Regulations has been with the WIPP program  
13 since its inception and can talk about this more directly.

14           PEAKE: Yes, Tom Peake from EPA. The one issue with  
15 getting at the controlled area, that's going to be controlled  
16 by the release limit, because the standard is a proportional  
17 standard. And so you can only release a fraction of what's  
18 in the repository. And that's where how you define a  
19 controlled area might be very important as to what you're  
20 allowed to release to the surface. So I think that's kind of  
21 a shorthand for that.

22           SCHULTHEISZ: Does that at least somewhat respond to  
23 your question?

24           BAHR: Yes. Thank you.

25           SCHULTHEISZ: Okay.

1 M. L. ZOBACK: Lee?

2 PEDDICORD: Lee Peddicord from the Board. Kind of in  
3 the spirit of contributing to pages 17 to 18 with questions,  
4 and maybe these don't rise to the level, but, for example,  
5 back on page 8 in your presentation you were talking about  
6 where various authorities come into play and particularly  
7 what is governed in transportation and then onsite. The  
8 question that comes to mind is when does that pass off occur  
9 from a vehicle transportation system to under the management  
10 onsite? Is it when the vehicle comes through the gate or  
11 when the package is offloaded? This would be something for  
12 the lawyers I would think.

13 SCHULTHEISZ: Yeah. And, again, at WIPP I'm not sure  
14 whether we view something that enters WIPP site while still  
15 on the truck as being now it's subject to the management and  
16 storage. Certainly once they remove it and take it into the  
17 areas where they do their characterization and those sort of  
18 things, those are part of the management issues. We do not  
19 address transportation, the pure transportation aspects under  
20 this standard. So exactly where the handoff might occur I  
21 don't know.

22 Tom, does it fall under 191 as soon as it comes  
23 through the gate or is it when it comes off the truck? I  
24 don't know.

25 PEAKE: I think it's when it's off of the truck is when

1 it would go. I mean, there's still the one-ninety--

2 SCHULTHEISZ: Well, not for WIPP.

3 PEAKE: Yeah, for WIPP our authority is outside the--  
4 well, it's when it comes off the truck is when we look at it.  
5 So, otherwise it is the shipping requirements.

6 SCHULTHEISZ: Right. They do have the requirements set  
7 under NRC and DOT rules for the packaging and the  
8 transportation.

9 PEDDICORD: Then on page 12 where you talk about the  
10 repository limits calculated per metric ton of heavy metal,  
11 what if you don't have heavy metal?

12 SCHULTHEISZ: Well, but cesium and strontium are--well,  
13 that is actually a question. What do you consider heavy  
14 metal, I guess is the question. If you don't have nuclear  
15 fuel--

16 PEDDICORD: Well, fission products are typically not in  
17 the nuclear field not considered heavy.

18 SCHULTHEISZ: Right. So, that is an interesting  
19 question. I don't think we've thought about it that way.

20 PEDDICORD: And, finally, you talked about the  
21 distinction--you kind of separated high-level waste, what's  
22 being talked about, and then commercial spent nuclear fuel.  
23 DOE has some spent nuclear fuel, some of it pretty bizzare.

24 SCHULTHEISZ: Yes, and it would apply to that. It would  
25 apply to any spent. It's not just commercial spent fuel.

1 PEDDICORD: Okay.

2 SCHULTHEISZ: It's DOE spent fuel as well. That's one  
3 of the interesting things as it appears to be somewhat of a  
4 gap in the statutory setup is the Nuclear Policy Act  
5 specifically addresses commercial spent fuel and defense  
6 spent fuel. It doesn't address research spent fuel from DOE,  
7 so that would be sort of a gray area. If they wanted to use  
8 this for some research spent fuel we would say Part 191 would  
9 apply, but who would be the regulator? It might be DOE  
10 itself unless additional legislation was passed.

11 PEDDICORD: Feel free to add these to 17-19.

12 SCHULTHEISZ: Okay. The heavy metal one is a good one  
13 for us to think about.

14 PEDDICORD: Thank you.

15 M. L. ZOBACK: Rod.

16 EWING: Rod Ewing, Board. Reflecting on the U.S.  
17 program as it developed over the past decades, one of the  
18 challenges of developing the repository was the absence of  
19 the regulatory framework. Just the hint of the framework,  
20 but really it wasn't settled. And then toward the end, in  
21 the case of Yucca Mountain, the compliance period went from  
22 10,000 to a million years, and so this creates an important  
23 difficulty in terms of developing a scientific basis for  
24 understanding how the repository actually will work.

25 SCHULTHEISZ: Right.

1           EWING: The BRC has called for generic regulatory  
2 framework that could be applied across--I think they've  
3 envisioned a number of different repositories, but maybe  
4 generic including borehole disposal.

5           SCHULTHEISZ: Right.

6           EWING: So to prevent this from happening again, could  
7 you speculate on how much lead time EPA would need to develop  
8 a standard for deep borehole disposal so that we wouldn't be  
9 developing deep borehole disposal in the absence of a  
10 standard?

11          SCHULTHEISZ: Right. Well, the rulemaking process  
12 itself takes several years for us to do all of what we need  
13 to do. There was discussion yesterday about consent-based  
14 siting. When the BRC came out with its recommendations, we  
15 did sort of develop a game plan that we would want to follow,  
16 and one of the things that we would want to do is to solicit  
17 public views on a lot of these issues about what the standard  
18 should address, because as many of you know, the standards  
19 have evolved. The standards we did for Yucca Mountain, even  
20 though those were statutorily site specific and constrained  
21 or framed by the National Academy's recommendations, it took  
22 very different approaches in some ways from what I've  
23 described here in Part 191. So we had thought that we would  
24 want to do some public outreach and have some discussions  
25 with various experts and various stakeholder groups, public

1 industry as well as academics, and get some of these issues  
2 better defined as to how they might be addressed. And,  
3 again, we would be doing generally applicable standards. So,  
4 the level of detail that you can have to some extent, a "one  
5 size fits all" approach. And then as a specific site gets  
6 identified, then you narrow in more with what NRC would be  
7 doing. And I don't want to speak too much for NRC, but I  
8 think they would be thinking the same way. We've estimated  
9 that it would probably take us about five years to do a new  
10 set of generic standards with that front end public outreach,  
11 and we are in no position to do that now.

12 EWING: Okay. Thank you.

13 M. L. ZOBACK: Any other Board questions?

14 SCHULTHEISZ: I'm sorry; if Tom--

15 M. L. ZOBACK: Oh yeah, sure.

16 PEAKE: This is Tom Peake again. If I can add something  
17 to that? After hearing the discussion over the past couple  
18 of days, having had the chance to talk to Dan about this, but  
19 it just strikes me as something that we would have to take to  
20 our management as to how they would want to approach it.  
21 Would we want to spend an effort to just focus on something  
22 for boreholes? I mean, if DOE has said that they want to do  
23 a mined repository for defense waste or if there's--you know,  
24 the BRC has recommended that we develop new standards, would  
25 we do something for just boreholes, or would we want to put

1 the effort into just doing a larger effort that would cover  
2 new mined repositories and boreholes. So I don't have an  
3 answer to that, but it is a thought that has come after  
4 listening to this discussion. And so whatever path forward,  
5 if there is a decision that new standards would be necessary,  
6 it's not going to be quick, I guess.

7 SCHULTHEISZ: And I'll just say that as far as I talked  
8 about legislative authority, we could do this now under our  
9 current legislative authority, but Congress is going to do  
10 something. They need to do something to turn this situation  
11 into something that can be managed, and I think our  
12 management would be very much hesitant to go ahead without  
13 some indication of what Congress is planning in terms of  
14 either a new waste management organization or new processes  
15 or a specific authority direction for us.

16 EWING: So just to be clear as you're speaking, with the  
17 DOE plans it's clear we will still need a mined geologic  
18 repository. And with the loss of Yucca Mountain or it being  
19 setting to the side forever or for a moment, that regulatory  
20 framework is gone.

21 SCHULTHEISZ: The Yucca Mountain is.

22 EWING: Site specific.

23 SCHULTHEISZ: Yes.

24 EWING: So on the EPA plate would be both developing a  
25 general standard for geologic repository and this other

1 activity, some type of standard for deep borehole disposal.

2 SCHULTHEISZ: For boreholes. Right.

3 EWING: Okay. Thank you.

4 SCHULTHEISZ: I think so.

5 M. L. ZOBACK: Okay. I have a couple of questions,  
6 actually three. Pretty concise, I hope.

7 I think for the benefit of the audience, we have a  
8 lot of international members here, it was pretty clear in all  
9 the EPA regulations that you have a 10,000 year timeframe or  
10 window. Can you briefly explain why Yucca Mountain went from  
11 10,000 years to a million?

12 SCHULTHEISZ: I can. The legislation that directed us  
13 to develop standard specific for Yucca Mountain also directed  
14 us to contract with the National Academy of Sciences for a  
15 study on reasonable standards that would be applicable to  
16 Yucca Mountain specifically, and our standards were directed  
17 to be consistent with the findings and recommendations of the  
18 Academy panel. And when the Academy recommended compliance  
19 for individual protection to the extent of geologic stability  
20 of the site, which they estimated to be a million years, so  
21 that was this very site specific kind of a judgment on their  
22 part. We issued our standards, again, for a 10,000 year  
23 period and explained why we were not adopting that particular  
24 recommendation of the Academy panel and we, of course, got  
25 sued, as we always will, and on this particular point we lost

1 and the court ruled that our standard of 10,000 years was not  
2 based on and consistent with the Academy's finding. And so  
3 it was remanded back to us and the most straightforward thing  
4 that we could think of to do was to modify whatever needed to  
5 be modified for that period after 10,000 years to go up to a  
6 million years for the individual protection limits.

7 M. L. ZOBACK: Thank you. And those questions come up  
8 all the time, and I thought with so many foreign visitors it  
9 would be helpful to hear it. So, thanks for that concise  
10 summary.

11 You mentioned that this was really the first time  
12 that you'd heard DOE's plans in detail for deep borehole  
13 disposal, and I just wondered as we're moving forward is  
14 there any reason why they couldn't come and talk to you guys  
15 about this?

16 SCHULTHEISZ: I would say no. We'd be certainly very  
17 interested. I don't want get into--

18 M. L. ZOBACK: Yeah, I'm not trying to start an agency--

19 SCHULTHEISZ: You know, they mentioned yesterday that,  
20 Well, we don't know what the regulatory framework is. Well,  
21 this is the existing regulatory framework that would apply.  
22 And it applies at WIPP, it would apply to this, and so, sure,  
23 I think we're very interested in following the progress of  
24 this project, so certainly we're open at any time.

25 M. L. ZOBACK: Great. Thanks.

1           And then the final question is you sat on the  
2 International Atomic Energy Agency's Radwaste Technical  
3 Committee. Did deep borehole disposal come up at all? Is  
4 anyone internationally contemplating?

5           SCHULTHEISZ: Well, the deep borehole is not so much as  
6 the shallower boreholes and more in the context for  
7 developing countries to be able to manage sealed sources and  
8 those sorts of things, so the IAEA has done a number of pilot  
9 projects. South Africa has been very active in trying to  
10 promote some of these things. So that's really the primary  
11 context in which boreholes are discussed. I'm not aware of  
12 any of the countries that are looking to develop repositories  
13 that are really looking at boreholes as a significant  
14 contributor to their ability to do that. So, somebody in the  
15 audience might know differently, but I'm not aware of any.

16           M. L. ZOBACK: Okay. Thank you.

17           Any staff members? Go ahead, Steve.

18           HICKMAN: Steve Hickman, U.S. Geological Survey. So,  
19 you mentioned that retrieval had to be not precluded for a  
20 reasonable period of time after disposal, and those of us who  
21 have tried to get things out of boreholes that are lost or  
22 stuck know this is extremely difficult. When they're cased  
23 it's easier than when you have to fish an open hole, which  
24 sometimes is impossible. And so this will determine the  
25 requirement for retrieval, a time period over that for which

1 retrieval is required will determine the design. For example  
2 open-hole seals, it would be hard to get through those  
3 without sidetracking inadvertently getting back to the  
4 canisters, and they may be sanded in or scaled in. So do you  
5 have any guidance based upon Yucca Mountain or WIPP  
6 experience about what such a reasonable period might be? How  
7 long? I know you said it would have to be determined by DOE  
8 and then approved by NRC, but do you have any guidance to  
9 offer?

10 SCHULTHEISZ: Right. Well, just talking about WIPP, and  
11 Tom, again, may be able to talk about how we defined it. DOE  
12 does understand that if it was necessary to excavate the mine  
13 again to take out something that they would need to do that.  
14 I don't think we've specified a time period for which they  
15 would do that, and it's not going to be a generic sort of  
16 "for this long after disposal," it's going to be site  
17 dependent and design dependent. And a reasonable period is  
18 hundreds of years? No, probably not. Maybe 50 years, maybe.  
19 We haven't really defined that period of time. And this  
20 would be one of the things I think that we would look at to  
21 see how it could be even implemented for a borehole. Just  
22 the feasibility of it is really questionable.

23 M. L. ZOBACK: Great. Bret?

24 LESLIE: Bret Leslie, Board Staff. Dan, you did  
25 identify that NRC does implementing regulations, and kind of

1 from your presentation you say EPA could start with what it  
2 has.

3 SCHULTHEISZ: Right.

4 LESLIE: Can you comment about the corresponding NRC  
5 regulation and whether NRC--you know, I think NRC's on the  
6 record to say that 10 CFR Part 60 they're a disposal that is  
7 consistent with the EPA standard you talked about that they  
8 would revise it. So even if you're EPA could you--

9 SCHULTHEISZ: Yeah, you're right, and I don't want to  
10 talk too much about NRC, but they have been public. As we  
11 do, they have general requirements in 10 CFR Part 60 and then  
12 they had Yucca Mountain specific requirements in 10 CFR Part  
13 63. We have implemented Part 191 at WIPP so it's actually  
14 operating, so that's one reason why we wouldn't want to tear  
15 it up and start over again, because we're using it. We might  
16 do these alternative provisions, but we don't want to change  
17 191 too much, because we're using it.

18 They have looked at Part 60 over the past several  
19 years and concluded there are several aspects of it that they  
20 would not want to try to license a repository to, that they  
21 think it's not current thinking and not implementable the way  
22 that it's written. So, the Commission has instructed the  
23 staff not to do any work on Part 60, so it's sort of in  
24 abeyance until something prompts the Commission to say, Okay,  
25 start working on this. But they have indicated that they

1 would not want to implement the current Part 60 to license  
2 any kind of earth facility at this point.

3 I hope I haven't misrepresented anything to him.

4 M. L. ZOBACK: Come on up to the mic for additional  
5 questions.

6 FREEZE: Geoff Freeze with Sandia. And I'm with DOE--or  
7 working for DOE--so maybe this is the very first interaction.  
8 But, no, you mentioned the cumulative release standard in  
9 191. You know, most of the international regulations in  
10 Yucca Mountain have dose-based standards, so could you  
11 comment on your thoughts or the applicability of a dose-based  
12 standard for boreholes rather than the cumulative release  
13 limits?

14 SCHULTHEISZ: Right. Well, the original intent of the  
15 containment requirements was more for the protection of the  
16 population at large and the possibilities that there would be  
17 disposal systems that had the potential to disburse  
18 radionuclides further away through surface water or whatnot.  
19 And the National Academy's panel for Yucca Mountain said that  
20 we should not take that approach, at least at Yucca Mountain,  
21 that it was more important that individual protection  
22 standard was really the more important. And that's the  
23 direction I think internationally has gone as well is looking  
24 at protection of individuals as sort of the primary criterion  
25 for determining safety. So, I can't say other than they're

1 in the regs now; they are applied at WIPP so they can be  
2 implemented, but for a borehole, I don't know. Is it the  
3 best way to establish a safety objective? I don't know about  
4 that now. That's one of the things we would want to be  
5 thinking about with new standards is really looking at all  
6 the different ways that you can try to determine the safety  
7 of a repository and who it's safe for. So, I don't have a  
8 lot of good detail on how it would apply to a borehole.

9 FREEZE: Thanks.

10 M. L. ZOBACK: Please come up to the mic, so come ahead  
11 and then just get in line. We've got about five or six  
12 minutes more.

13 MILES: Okay. My name is Rob Miles. I'm the West Coast  
14 Business Manager for Wastren Advantage, but I'd like to make  
15 a personal statement not necessarily reflecting Wastren  
16 Advantage. I'm basically a third-generation nuclear  
17 employee. My grandfather was Chief Engineer of Dow Chemical  
18 during the Manhattan Project. My father was the Criticality  
19 Mass Lab Manager at Rocky Flats. I wrote the engineering and  
20 project management procedures at Rocky Flats and also for  
21 Fluor for the Hanford Site, and I want to emphasize how  
22 important it is to have a regulatory framework where DOE and  
23 EPA agree on the path forward for waste disposition and the  
24 DOE complex not only for the DOE defense mission but for the  
25 commercial nuclear power industry. I know that United Arab

1 Emirates and many other nations are moving rapidly forward  
2 into the commissioning of new nuclear power plants. Having  
3 no waste strategy that has been successful in the last 70  
4 years is a significant issue with the industry. And for  
5 those of us who have struggled on many, many projects where  
6 this has been the key point of failure, there's no excuse for  
7 the academic and regulatory communities to be at an impasse.  
8 I'm not here to criticize, that's not my point; I just want  
9 to tell you that I know that it makes a great deal of  
10 difference in putting together processes and path forwards  
11 and safe, implementable working processes to have a good  
12 regulatory basis. And this makes a huge bit of difference in  
13 the approach maybe not on the initial test borehole, but  
14 certainly when we're getting into retrievability or non-  
15 retrievability and so forth. Five years may be too long. We  
16 really need to do our very best to give the nuclear industry  
17 here in America a chance to keep pace with the rest of the  
18 world. So that's the statement I'd like to give, and I  
19 appreciate your indulgence on that. I appreciate it.

20 M. L. ZOBACK: Thank you. Always good to hear from the  
21 people who are trying to make the things work.

22 McCARTIN: Tim McCartin, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory  
23 Commission. And at least from an NRC perspective, this  
24 retrieval period, it isn't an amorphous time out there. It  
25 is tied to the Commission's decision to permanently close the

1 repository. And so during that operational period where  
2 you're emplacing waste, you're collecting more information,  
3 it needs to be retrievable during that time period and it's  
4 only when you make a final decision to close a repository,  
5 and so that's what the retrieval period is directed towards.  
6 And so it isn't, at least from our perspective, it needs to  
7 be retrievable till you get to that time period when you  
8 decide to permanently close the facility.

9 M. L. ZOBACK: Can I ask you a question?

10 McCARTIN: Sure.

11 M. L. ZOBACK: So if the explosion that occurred at WIPP  
12 had occurred after you sealed the tunnel down, you wouldn't  
13 worry about that?

14 McCARTIN: It's still an operating facility. It's not  
15 permanently closed.

16 M. L. ZOBACK: No, I said suppose it had been closed.  
17 Suppose the last truck had been driven in and it was closed,  
18 would you not even have known about the explosion because  
19 you'd no longer be monitoring?

20 McCARTIN: Well, the post-permanent closure monitoring  
21 is the responsibility of the applicant.

22 M. L. ZOBACK: Okay.

23 McCARTIN: There is a point in time when it does not  
24 serve--if you've made the decision it's safe to permanently  
25 close, then the regulatory, the oversight authority then is

1 transferred to the Department of Energy and NRC would no  
2 longer be the regulator. There is a post-permanent closure  
3 monitoring program that is to continue after that time period  
4 that NRC would approve the DOE's plans for that post  
5 permanent closure monitoring. And that, in theory, would  
6 capture something that was significant. And as has been  
7 stated, retrieval wouldn't necessarily end immediately. It  
8 would remain retrievable for some time period afterwards.  
9 Would you have to do something? That would be a decision  
10 that the Department of Energy would make.

11 M. L. ZOBACK: So I guess I heard you say retrieval  
12 requirements only during the operational phase. Once it's  
13 sealed the applicant takes over, but they have to do some  
14 sort of monitoring that you would approve. And then if  
15 something happened and seemed to be chain reaction and one  
16 after one canister started popping and exploding, would they  
17 have to have some plan to retrieve or at least go down there,  
18 or would you just let them pop one after the other?

19 McCARTIN: Well, clearly safety is always paramount.  
20 And the question is what the regulatory requirements are.  
21 From NRC's perspective it's required till the time the  
22 Commission makes its decision to permanently close.  
23 Afterwards it would continue to be the DOE's responsibility  
24 for safety. You would have to make some determination  
25 through that monitoring program if something happened what

1 you would do, but that would be--I'm not going to try to  
2 speculate what would be done. It wouldn't be under NRC's  
3 regulatory authority; it would be under the Department of  
4 Energy's authority.

5 M. L. ZOBACK: I'm just imagining. Okay. Thank you.

6 EWING: Can I follow up with another?

7 M. L. ZOBACK: Okay.

8 EWING: Still in the imagining mode but back to deep  
9 borehole emplacement. So, during the operational period  
10 let's say a defective canister begins to release  
11 radioactivity, perhaps at a very low rate or is stuck, so at  
12 that moment one would want to retrieve it. That would be a  
13 classic example. But at that moment is it possible from a  
14 regulatory point of view to do a safety assessment and come  
15 to a judgment that it's better still down the hole rather  
16 than to expose workers in the retrievability operation?

17 McCARTIN: Well, clearly, whenever a situation would  
18 arise for a mined repository or a borehole disposal that  
19 retrieval should be considered, you would look at all the  
20 aspects of retrieval: What it meant to safety of the public,  
21 safety of workers, and what would be the best decision to  
22 make in terms of protecting public health and safety and the  
23 environment. And once you start speculating is there a  
24 possibility that you could do more damage by trying to  
25 retrieve than leave it there, the decision would most likely

1 be made to leave it there.

2 EWING: Thank you.

3 M. L. ZOBACK: Okay. I was responsible for getting us  
4 off time, so let's get back on time. Sorry; apologies.

5 Let's take one more comment.

6 KAMPS: Thank you so much. Kevin Kamps with Beyond  
7 Nuclear. This is a follow-on to the questions about the  
8 million-year standard. So, full disclosure, I worked for one  
9 of the environmental organizations, NIRS, that filed the  
10 lawsuit against EPA in 2002. So, I guess to borrow a phrase  
11 from Dr. Arjun Makhijani at IEER, what is the justification  
12 for the double standard standards? So, you've got now a  
13 million-year standard at Yucca. Unfortunately another part  
14 of that lawsuit that we did not prevail on was the 11-mile  
15 dilution zone downstream of Yucca Mountain. So why wouldn't  
16 the most stringent standards apply to the borehole disposal?  
17 A million-year standard, which is still far short of iodine  
18 hazardous persistence, for example, and also a more stringent  
19 standard in terms of the footprint of the facility, no 11-  
20 mile dilution zone downstream.

21 SCHULTHEISZ: Right. Well, those were Yucca Mountain  
22 specific standards and, yes, the controlled area was larger  
23 than it would have been under Part 191. As far as  
24 essentially saying the million-year standard now is the  
25 benchmark, because internationally there are countries that

1 have adopted million-year standard or a different time  
2 period. Germany is one that has specified a million years in  
3 their 2009, I think, standards. Our concern is also to be  
4 able to demonstrate with a reasonable expectation that there  
5 is a level of safety. So I can't say right now how we would  
6 look at a borehole versus a mined repository, but we are very  
7 much aware of the precedent that has been set with million-  
8 year standard not only here but internationally, and that  
9 will be something that we will need to look at and see  
10 whether there is something that we would need to do in terms  
11 of a compliance period that would address the appropriate  
12 level period of isolation and containment for whatever the  
13 waste happens to be. So I can't make any commitments right  
14 now, but that's certainly something we would be looking at is  
15 the compliance period.

16 KAMPS: And that individual versus collective dose, are  
17 there communities that would be harmed by that? I mean, one  
18 of the issues at Yucca Mountain is the Timbisha Shoshone  
19 traditional lifestyle, so collective dose to a population  
20 over very long periods of time where the individual  
21 protection standard does not protect everyone.

22 SCHULTHEISZ: Right. And that was one of the  
23 possibilities that was considered during the original rule.  
24 In fact the original proposal only had this containment  
25 requirement as a compliance requirement. There was no

1 individual dose standard; there was no groundwater protection  
2 when it was originally issued in 1985. I know somewhat  
3 proposed in 1982 we did add those and then the lawsuit  
4 modified that, but we would look at all of those. As I said,  
5 all of the different ways of demonstrating protectiveness to  
6 whoever needed to be protected we would be looking at those  
7 sorts of things. And our standards, again, would be the  
8 generic standards, and then the more specific standards would  
9 be NRC-developed and they would work out the specific  
10 licensing about who is the receptor, who exactly and where,  
11 and all those kinds of things for any particular site.

12 KAMPS: Thank you.

13 M. L. ZOBACK: Okay. Thank you.

14 Now I'm going to turn it over to Jean Bahr, who's  
15 going to chair the next panel--

16 BAHR: It's going to be a little bit of people  
17 shuffling, but I think in the interest of time I'm going to  
18 do my introduction while that's going on, so I hope my  
19 panelists can make their way to the table.

20 The panel that we're going to have right now is  
21 going to focus on hydrogeologic conditions at depth. And the  
22 deep borehole disposal concept is based on the premise that  
23 it would be possible to find locations in stable crystalline  
24 basement where the permeability is very low and where the  
25 hydraulic gradients are such that there would not be upward

1 flow through the system, so that means either hydrostatic or  
2 under pressure conditions. So what my panel is going to  
3 discuss are, in a broad sense, what's the likelihood based on  
4 what we know from previous drilling and from a variety of  
5 other things about continental crust crystalline basement in  
6 stable areas that might lead us to expect that those kinds of  
7 low permeability conditions and those kinds of hydraulic  
8 gradients exist. And then, more specifically, will be the  
9 Characterization Borehole and the Field Test Borehole will  
10 the tests that are going to be conducted in those would those  
11 be adequate to actually demonstrate that those conditions  
12 exist?

13           So in order to address those questions, we have  
14 three distinguished panelists. First up will be Mark Person  
15 from New Mexico Tech, who's a Professor of Hydrology there.  
16 Previously he had chaired professorships at the University of  
17 Minnesota and Indiana University. New Mexico Tech is one of  
18 the premier hydrogeology programs in the United States, has  
19 been for a long time. Mark has worked on a wide range of  
20 problems related to large-scale groundwater flow and  
21 sedimentary basins and crystalline rocks, and he's the editor  
22 of the journal Geofluids, which is the journal that  
23 specifically looks at sort of deeper hydrogeologic problems.

24           Second will be Mark Zoback, Professor of Geophysics  
25 at Stanford and a member of the National Academy of

1 Engineering. Mark's well known for his work on the state of  
2 stress in the earth's crust and the relationship between  
3 stress fields and permeability of faults and fractures. He's  
4 been involved in many of the continental deep boreholes that  
5 have been completed. We saw his name on a number of  
6 references and slides yesterday.

7           And then, finally, Kent Novakowski from Queens  
8 University. He's a Professor and Department Head in Civil  
9 Engineering there, and Kent has been involved for well over  
10 30 years in both field and modeling studies of flow and  
11 contaminant transport and fractured rocks including the  
12 Canadian nuclear waste disposal program. He's also done a  
13 lot of work in low permeability formations, again, related to  
14 both radioactive waste disposal and other kinds of  
15 contaminant transport processes.

16           So, Mark Person is up first.

17           PERSON: Thank you, Jean. Today I'd like to present a  
18 global perspective of what we know as hydrogeologists and  
19 people working in the area of geofluids, the interactions  
20 between fluid flow and geologic processes about deep crustal  
21 permeability, so I'll present first a global perspective on  
22 this from a number of data sets from some of my colleagues in  
23 the field, and then I'll also talk about some unique  
24 characteristics of fault permeability within the crystalline  
25 basement, specifically at the interface between sedimentary

1 basins and the unconformities in the Precambrian crust.

2           Just to acknowledge a couple of my collaborators,  
3 Peter Mozley and Jim Evans. We're standing here in front of  
4 a well-sealed well as Crystal Geyser.

5           Today I'll be sharing with you some geologic  
6 information from looking at the fault permeability of the  
7 crystalline basement, sedimentary basin interface at Las  
8 Vegas, New Mexico, and also some more site-specific study  
9 trying to characterize the permeability of the crystalline  
10 basement within the Truth or Consequences area.

11           Next slide. Okay. This is a busy slide. There's  
12 a lot of information, but basically this is from Stober and  
13 Bucher's paper, some German geofluids researchers, published  
14 in Hydrogeology Journal in 2007 that characterizes the  
15 variation of permeability with depth from deep boreholes that  
16 have been studied all over the world, and some of them have  
17 been discussed by Steve Hickman yesterday. So what's  
18 interesting about this figure is that Stober and Bucher broke  
19 out rock types, crystalline basement rock types into  
20 metamorphic rocks such as gneiss and distinguished them from  
21 other aquifer tests occurring in granite or mixed systems.  
22 And so the color is blue, representing granite; red  
23 representing metamorphics. Superimposed on top of this are  
24 these well-known curves by Steve Ingebritsen and Craig  
25 Manning from their first paper in 2010, the Manning

1 Ingebritsen curve, which argues that permeability should  
2 decrease with depth due to increasing overburden stresses.  
3 But as you can see, there's a tremendous amount of  
4 variability when you look at the hydraulic data from deep  
5 boreholes. It spans nine orders of magnitude in the shallow  
6 part of the crust. According to Stober and Bucher they argue  
7 that that variance should decrease with depth. This purple  
8 envelope is meant to schematically show the conditions of  
9 variance decrease, although it's purely schematic. There's  
10 not enough data really to accurately calculate changes in  
11 variance with depth.

12           But what you can see here is that at 4 kilometers  
13 sort of the typical range of permeabilities is on the order  
14 of tens of milliDarcys not ultra-low permeability conditions.  
15 There are examples of low permeability conditions at these  
16 depths, and if you did find these, one would expect to see  
17 perhaps anomalous pressure phenomena which you would want to  
18 try to monitor for. And that could be very tricky, and I  
19 think Kent Novakowski is going to talk about the problems of  
20 trying to measure hydraulic properties in tight rocks later  
21 today.

22           I'd like to call your attention to this second  
23 graph, or second line, that is shifted about two orders of  
24 magnitude, two-and-a-half orders of magnitude to the right.  
25 In a more recent paper by Ingebritsen and Manning they argue

1 that the crust permeability is constantly changing, it's  
2 dynamic, and that due to earthquakes, contact metamorphism  
3 with rapid thermal changes, that the permeability can  
4 increase within the crust by at least two orders of  
5 magnitude. And so this curve is meant to represent  
6 instances, studies that have detected higher permeability  
7 conditions that could include induced seismicity, the  
8 migration of seismic swarms monitored during earthquakes all  
9 point to this idea that permeability can temporally increase  
10 for a period of time of months to years before it decays back  
11 to background levels. So, the viewpoint of the geofluids  
12 community is that permeability is not static; it's dynamic  
13 and constantly changing. And really solid evidence for this  
14 comes from also geologic studies of metamorphic studies where  
15 mineral-filled fractures argue for permeability increase  
16 beyond 10 kilometers depth where we would typically presume  
17 that the earth's rocks are ductile, but yet you see these  
18 evidence of between 400 and 200 degrees where rock are  
19 fractured and filled with minerals over these cycles.

20           An interesting conjecture of Stober and Bucher is  
21 that perhaps metamorphic crystalline basement rocks the  
22 permeability may decay more rapidly due to the presence of  
23 micaceous minerals than granitic rocks, so that's an  
24 interesting concept that is maybe relevant to this panel,  
25 although micaceous minerals and filling fractures may present

1 some drilling problems.

2           One of our tasks in this panel was to promote what  
3 sort of characterization techniques would be suitable for  
4 understanding the permeability conditions in a proposed  
5 repository within crystalline rock, and I'd like to provide  
6 an example here from Truth or Consequences, New Mexico, where  
7 we tried to understand the circulation patterns within the  
8 crystalline basement shown here in gray. Through this long  
9 regional flow system in this system this would not be a  
10 proposed repository site. We believe that the crystalline  
11 basement rocks are quite permeable. But nevertheless,  
12 developing this sort of regional scale hydrogeologic  
13 characterization we feel is important for this type of a  
14 borehole waste disposal characterization. And, of course,  
15 you have to start with an accurate geologic map of the  
16 hydrologics flow system. I know the hope is that it would be  
17 a much more local flow system, but one has to consider the  
18 hydrologic conditions within the groundwater system, which  
19 can be quite long. In this case it's about 60 kilometers,  
20 and we tried to characterize the permeability down to a depth  
21 of about 8 kilometers. In this area, the Truth or  
22 Consequences area, it used to be called Hot Springs, New  
23 Mexico, the crystalline basement is actually a geothermal  
24 reservoir. We hypothesize that the permeability is quite  
25 high because, for example, thermal profiles showing strong

1 curvature typical of an upwelling system, so thermal data  
2 suggested relatively permeable actively flowing groundwater,  
3 higher than normal temperatures, 41 degrees C at very shallow  
4 depths of about 10 meters. Carbon 14 age dates where carbon  
5 14 samples were collected and we found relatively young  
6 waters of 6,000 to 10,000 years, and the salinity was about  
7 2,000 milligrams per liter, so this would not be a good site  
8 for characterization, but nevertheless it illustrates the  
9 sort of procedure that you would want to do, we feel, at a  
10 regional scale to try to characterize the hydrologic system  
11 and estimate the permeability.

12           A big surprise for us was when we conducted a pump  
13 test this summer. In the crystalline basement about 100  
14 meters depth we saw huge oscillations in the response of the  
15 well. So, typically you would expect to see a straight line  
16 behavior when you plot time versus draw down in a pump test,  
17 this red line. Instead, we saw these huge oscillations which  
18 are indicative of inertial effects which only occur in the  
19 most permeable type wells, typically in gravels, but this was  
20 in fractured crystalline rock. The permeability estimated by  
21 Jim Butler at the Kansas Geological Survey was half a million  
22 milliDarcys, so that's about 5 times  $10^{-10}$  meter  
23 squared. So, tremendous surprise to us that the crystalline  
24 basement rocks were so permeable. We think that, and I think  
25 the next panel will also argue this, that using environmental

1 tracers such as carbon 14 age dates, helium-3 -4 ratios,  
2 helium-4 buildup are really necessary tools to characterize  
3 the deep permeability conditions. In this case by developing  
4 these regional scale models we were able to match the  
5 temperatures within this shallow crystalline basement, the  
6 groundwater ages by direct simulations of groundwater ages.  
7 This is work from one of my students, Jeff Pepin. So,  
8 combining regional modeling of environmental tracers with  
9 collection of this geochemical data really helped us to  
10 constrain the deep permeability onto 8 kilometers and being  
11 about a Darcy, which is quite high, and we were quite  
12 surprised. Again, going back to this plot, this is way off  
13 the plot, way off the typical values expected. So, this is a  
14 tectonically active area but nevertheless we were quite  
15 surprised.

16           Faults within the crystalline basement, as Steve  
17 Hickman said, they're hard to image or know where they are.  
18 We've been working to try to characterize what is the  
19 permeability of faults at the sedimentary basin Proterozoic  
20 basement interface at this unconformity and work by Mozley  
21 and Jim Evans. Field work shows that interestingly at this  
22 interface the bedrock can frequently have a 1- to 10-meter  
23 weather zone, and within this weather zone the damage zone is  
24 likely to be low permeability. So in drilling your test  
25 borehole it might make sense to core the basement at that

1 interface to see if you have a weather zone, because it's  
2 likely that this would add some protection to fluids getting  
3 into the shallow subsurface. And detailed mapping right at  
4 the interface between the crystalline basement and the  
5 sedimentary unit Mozley and Evans found that the weathered  
6 granite had a lot of clay minerals and they were fluidized.  
7 They actually were transported and mixed into the basal  
8 reservoir, so we see this granular flow occurring that is  
9 quite unique and unexpected. You would normally think  
10 crystalline basement to be brittle.

11           Okay. Stop. Yeah. So, I'm done.

12           BAHR: Yes. I think we need to move on.

13           PERSON: Okay.

14           M. ZOBACK: Good morning. I'd like to continue the  
15 discussion of permeability of crystalline rocks from the  
16 perspective of the state of stress and geomechanical  
17 processes.

18           If you look at an earthquake map of the Central and  
19 Eastern United States or of India and China, you see  
20 earthquakes almost everywhere. These earthquakes are in the  
21 crystalline crust and tell us that we live on a critically  
22 stressed crust. It turns out that the places where the  
23 earthquakes are not occurring Indian Shield, Eastern China,  
24 for example much of the Central and Eastern United States and  
25 Canada, do not have a lower stress level than the place where

1 the earthquakes do occur. Now, the argument for that is a  
2 little bit complicated, but I'll actually illustrate it  
3 empirically in just a minute.

4           Steve Hickman introduced the idea of measuring  
5 stress at great depth and comparing those stress measurements  
6 to the expected frictional strength of the crust. This is a  
7 compilation of--it's about 15 years old of all the deep  
8 crystalline rock sites that have been drilled at that time,  
9 and they all fall upon the expected line for a model in which  
10 the stresses increase in the crystalline crust until some  
11 well oriented faults start to slip. Most of the faults in  
12 the crystalline crust are dead, but some of them are oriented  
13 at just the right angle for the contemporary stresses to  
14 cause slip on those faults, and that's where all those  
15 earthquakes come from. So we're sort of closing the loop by  
16 taking laboratory rock mechanics to the field and  
17 demonstrating that the basic principles of frictional  
18 faulting, studying the lab, are applicable and the kinds of  
19 coefficients of friction that we measure in the lab are  
20 actually applicable to faults in-situ.

21           Now, the coefficient of friction, as Steve Hickman  
22 introduced yesterday, is the ratio of shear stress to  
23 effective normal stress at which a fault slips. This shows  
24 data from four different boreholes and it's thousands of  
25 faults that have been imaged with different kinds of

1 geophysical tools, so each dot is a fault that's imaged. The  
2 data move out because the wells get deeper: Nevada Test  
3 Site, Long Valley, Cajon Pass, the KTB site, so the deeper we  
4 go the higher the stresses are, and the difference between  
5 the small dots and the big dots is whether or not that  
6 particular fault has a thermal anomaly associated with it  
7 that indicates that there's fluid flow in and out of the well  
8 bore. So we're simply doing a binary classification. We see  
9 a fault; does it conduct fluid or does it not? It's crude,  
10 right? We'd love to measure the permeability of each of  
11 these faults, but because there are so many thousands of  
12 faults, it was physically impossible.

13           What the data show in these three sites is that the  
14 faults that are hydraulically conductive, the ones that  
15 fluids are moving along, are mechanically active today. So  
16 the potentially active faults, the ones that control the  
17 stress magnitudes, the ones that produce those earthquakes,  
18 are also the ones that control fluid flow. And we can go  
19 into the geochemical arguments about why that is, but  
20 basically by moving every now and then you retain  
21 permeability over many, many millions of years, hundreds of  
22 millions of years, or you can even reactivate faults that are  
23 billions of years old in the current stress field.

24           This is an older slide that kind of shows one of  
25 the Manning and Ingebritsen curves, and the purpose for

1 showing it is it compares directly the permeability of the  
2 matrix rocks shown over here. So you get a core sample, you  
3 take it to the lab, you measure permeability under realistic  
4 pressure conditions for the depth from which it came, and you  
5 get permeabilities of about 10 to the minus 19 meters  
6 squared. If you look at the boreholes from which these rocks  
7 were taken and you look at both permeability measurements  
8 either made with packers or estimated from the fusion of  
9 microseismic events or whatever, you get a permeability about  
10 three orders of magnitude higher. And as Mark just pointed  
11 out that we actually look at the very shallow crust up here  
12 at 1 or 2 kilometers, you get even higher permeabilities in  
13 these, but the point is that these active faults that exist  
14 in great numbers at depth weighs the permeability three or  
15 four magnitudes above the matrix perm or more, as he  
16 indicated.

17 Now, in this paper that a former student, John  
18 Townend and I wrote, we also made the point that to the best  
19 it could be determined in each of these deep well bores,  
20 there seemed to be approximately hydrostatic fluid pressure.  
21 In other words, the fluid pressure at depth was more or less  
22 in equilibrium with the column of fluid from that depth to  
23 the earth's surface, which means there's a hydraulic  
24 connection, okay? So it's just like going down to 7  
25 kilometers in a submarine, okay? The pressure increases with

1 depth due to the weight of the overlying fluid and we have an  
2 interconnected pathway, or at least over geologic time, that  
3 keeps the fluid pressure approximately hydrostatic.

4           Now let me tie these two points together. On this  
5 plot--you may not be able to see it, but you'll have digital  
6 copies--there are some red dots: Red dots in eastern China,  
7 red dots on the Indian Shield, red dots on the Canadian  
8 Shield. These are places where the building of a dam and the  
9 impoundment of a reservoir triggered seismicity at depth.  
10 So, the very small pressure change due to the height of the  
11 water in the dam, penetrated to depth within a period of a  
12 few years and triggered an earthquake at depths of, say, 5 or  
13 6 kilometers. Again, indicating this hydraulic connection  
14 between the surface and depths of 5 to 6 kilometers because  
15 of the relatively high permeability provided by these  
16 critically stressed faults.

17           Now, this is not a talk about earthquakes; this is  
18 a talk about what earthquakes tell us about the crystalline  
19 crust, and I want to finish with some recent work that we're  
20 doing in Oklahoma. So, this is mostly the state of Oklahoma.  
21 The red dots are earthquakes that have occurred in the last  
22 five years, the blue crosses are places where saltwater is  
23 being disposed of in great volume at depth, and the black  
24 crosses are little symbols to indicate wells that are  
25 recirculating fluid. You produce water out of an oilfield

1 and you put it back in the same formation that produced it.

2           Now, this is a very topical issue, because the  
3 earthquake rate in Oklahoma has gone from essentially  
4 negligible, or having one magnitude four earthquake every  
5 decade to one magnitude four earthquake every 11 days. Now,  
6 some of us here live practically on top of the San Andreas  
7 fault, and I can tell you if we felt a magnitude four  
8 earthquake every 11 days, we might think about moving, okay,  
9 and this is the stable midcontinent, okay? Far from plate  
10 boundaries, a place that hardly has any seismicity at all.

11           The reason this is happening is great quantities of  
12 water are being produced along with oil at shallow depth and  
13 they're being injected into a saline aquifer called the  
14 Arbuckle Formation, which is thick, porous, permeable,  
15 laterally extensive, and under pressured. So, the water  
16 flows in under its own weight at tremendous rates. In fact,  
17 they put 700 million barrels of saltwater into the Arbuckle  
18 Formation in 2014 alone. This pressure is unknown. It's  
19 under pressure and it's not measured, but the pressure is  
20 modeled to be less than about a megapascal, but it's acting  
21 over a very broad area, okay, so low fluid pressure is acting  
22 over a very large area in direct contact with the crystalline  
23 basement, and the earthquakes I showed you are happening at a  
24 depth of about 5 to 6 kilometers, okay? So, pressurization  
25 here is transmitted to 5 to 6 kilometers, and in fact it's

1 transmitted almost immediately.

2           So these are three areas where all the earthquakes  
3 are occurring. The blue, again, is the saltwater disposal,  
4 and the red dots are the earthquakes. And what you can see  
5 in the northern part of Oklahoma close to the Kansas border  
6 in 2013 the fluid injection went up immediately and the  
7 earthquakes started immediately. In 2014, just to the south  
8 of there, the injection rate went up immediately and the  
9 earthquakes started immediately. Closer to Oklahoma City the  
10 fluid injection built up over a long period of time and the  
11 earthquakes began and they built up more slowly and there's a  
12 logical delay, because it does take time for the fluid  
13 pressure to spread out and to penetrate. But the amazing  
14 thing to me is the immediate communication of the pressure  
15 associated with this injection in these two areas within a  
16 period of months.

17           So where are those earthquakes and how are they  
18 related to faults? So, Oklahoma City is here; the Kansas  
19 border is here. This is basically the earthquake area I've  
20 been talking about. Again, the red are the swarms of  
21 earthquakes; the blue are the injection wells. So, hundreds  
22 of wells are injecting this fluid. It's spreading out and  
23 the earthquakes are occurring, and they're distributed over a  
24 very broad area. They do not correlate particularly well  
25 with the map faults, and that's because most of these map

1 faults are inactive in the current stress field and because,  
2 as commented yesterday, it's very hard to see faults in  
3 crystalline basement, so there's earthquakes all over the  
4 place where there are no map faults, basically because people  
5 haven't gone looking for them. But the point of this slide  
6 is to show you these clusters of earthquakes, which indicate  
7 permeable pathways to the subsurface that are really quite  
8 ubiquitous, they're quite spread out, and over time there may  
9 be earthquakes in other areas.

10           So I wanted to show this slide to make the point  
11 that you can't characterize the crust in one place and  
12 predict what it's going to be like somewhere else. And so  
13 site characterization is going to have to be an important  
14 part of every disposal site, and you have to assume that the  
15 stresses are high, the conditions are heterogeneous, and  
16 there are permeable faults present in the interval that  
17 you're drilling through. You know, you're going to have to  
18 embrace reality. You're not going to be able to find these  
19 idealized sites without stress, without faults, and are  
20 homogeneous isotropic, etcetera, etcetera. This is what the  
21 crystalline crust actually looks like, I think.

22           Thank you.

23           M. L. ZOBACK: Thank you.

24           NOVAKOWSKI: Hi, everybody. So I'm going to talk about  
25 some of the challenges that we face with measuring

1 permeability and basically the transport properties or the  
2 conceptual model of development. In a sense, the site  
3 characterization that we need to develop around this  
4 particular program.

5           There's a tremendous amount of experience out there  
6 in the community at depth above basically 1 kilometer. Lots  
7 of experience with measuring permeability, lots of experience  
8 looking at inter-well connections of fracture systems and so  
9 forth. But once we get below that, there is some experience,  
10 as we've seen from a few boreholes, but the actual technology  
11 that's used to measure permeability is a challenge. And, in  
12 fact, the technology itself has developed significantly over  
13 the last 20 years, and I'll talk a little bit about that.

14           So, I think we're coming to the conclusion that we  
15 should expect a lot of heterogeneity in the deeper subsurface  
16 here. And so in a sense, the way we characterize the shallow  
17 subsurface for a repository that might be constructed at,  
18 say, 600 meters depth, would be the same way, or should be  
19 the same way, that we would conduct site characterization at  
20 greater depth. We can make that argument. So, in fact what  
21 we might see are these fault features that both Mark and Mark  
22 have described, but we also should expect to find some very  
23 low permeability material in between. Intact granite, if we  
24 look at this example right here, this is a plot of  
25 permeability with respect to confined pressure, basically.

1 This is a very famous paper by Brace. And that's taken from  
2 core measurements. There's many, many core measurements that  
3 have been a core that have been taken out and permeability  
4 measured on that core from locations around the world, and  
5 when you look at that body of literature, typically the  
6 values that are obtained for permeability range from about 10  
7 to the minus 18 and 10 to the minus 21. So, 10 to the minus  
8 21 is very, very low permeability. Anything in this range,  
9 in terms of fluid migration, you're talking about diffusion-  
10 dominated systems, right, so that's a very substantially  
11 lower value than what we were talking about in the general  
12 context where the larger bulk hydraulic conductivities or  
13 bulk permeabilities that we were discussing just a moment ago  
14 with both of our previous speakers.

15           And again, in this case if you look at these  
16 measurements, this is permeability in nanoDarcys. These  
17 values right in here would be equivalent to about 10 to the  
18 minus 20 meters squared. However, we really don't have, even  
19 with this kind of data set, a lot of data from *in situ*  
20 measurements or from core measurements from greater depth,  
21 but in particular, from *in situ* measurements at depths  
22 greater than 500 meters. There's been some recent work in a  
23 variety of the programs around the world where continuous  
24 measurements of hydraulic conductivity or permeability with  
25 respect to depth have been made. And, in fact, that's what

1 we'll talk about here in terms of the challenges.

2           So, measuring permeability in-situ there are a  
3 number of possible methods. DST, that stands for drill stem  
4 tests. Those of you who are familiar with the oil industry  
5 you would know that term. Drill stem testing it's a standard  
6 procedure by which to measure permeability using a drill  
7 string. Other methods include slug tests, that's a standard  
8 hydrogeological method, and pulse tests. And pulse tests  
9 we'll talk a little bit about, because this is the method  
10 that really applies to this kind of setting, in particular  
11 because of the range of capacity, the range in permeability  
12 that you can expect to measure with this.

13           Right now I'm just going to say that we're going to  
14 discard DSTs and we're going to discard slug tests generally.  
15 You can actually use a modified type of DST to make  
16 measurements in higher permeability, say above 10 to the  
17 minus 16 meters squared. The key to all this, though, is the  
18 means by which you isolate zones. So, you have to choose a  
19 method to actually isolate a zone in which you want to  
20 measure this permeability, and that is usually done by means  
21 of a straddle packer system. And the interval between the  
22 two straddle packer--so, packers are basically pneumatically  
23 isolating devices. They're pneumatically inflated rubber  
24 glands, often with steel reinforcement to inflate against the  
25 wall. It isolates a section so that you're only measuring

1 the permeability between those two packers. And that packer  
2 spacing might range from anywhere from something as small as  
3 a few meters to, say, in some of the other nuclear waste  
4 programs as much as 30 to 35 or 40 meters in spacing.

5           Testing is influenced by a number of things.  
6 Wellbore skin effects: We've heard about the damage zone  
7 around a wellbore. That's a wellbore skin effect. In fact,  
8 that's, again, a petroleum term that's utilized here, but the  
9 damage zone around the borehole during the borehole  
10 construction is a skin effect, so it impacts the hydraulic  
11 testing. We don't want to measure the skin; we want to know  
12 the formation properties. We want to know what the formation  
13 actually has for a permeability.

14           Of course, once you start to get down into lower,  
15 lower, and lower permeabilities, the real key is the  
16 compressibility of the test section, borehole pressure  
17 history and temperature conduction through the equipment.  
18 All of these issues contribute to how the pressure changes in  
19 the isolated section. So when a pulse test is conducted, so  
20 just, as I said, that's probably going to be the most  
21 reliable method for certainly the lower permeability zones.  
22 Pulse test usually is either an injection or withdrawal of a  
23 small amount of fluid. And when I say a small amount of  
24 fluid, that could be a few milliliters. In the testing that  
25 was done for the Bruce Nuclear Facility in Kincardine,

1 Ontario, they were using something like 50 to 100 milliliters  
2 of fluid withdrawal of fluid injection.

3           This is an example of a system right here. Here's  
4 a lower packer and upper packer, and there's the isolated  
5 section right here. Of course, it would be much larger than  
6 that in scale, right, because I'm talking about something  
7 that's typically maybe 15 to 30 meters in length and  
8 practice. Then that's coupled to a downhole system that has  
9 a hydraulic shut-in valve means by which to generate this  
10 pulse and then basically measurement devices on the upper  
11 part of the system. That's all coupled to a tubing string  
12 that is dropped down the hole.

13           So we do have some experience in North America and  
14 Europe measuring permeabilities down to  $10^{-22}$ .  
15 In fact this example right here, that's a 3.9. This is a  $K_f$   
16 here is the hydraulic conductivity of the formation, so it's  
17 a fresh water equivalent to permason (phonetic). The  
18 equivalent permeability would be about  $10^{-22}$   
19 meters squared for this.  $K_f$  of 3.9 times  $10^{-15}$ ,  
20 so very, very, very low permeability material that was  
21 collected with--I can't recall the exact packer spacing for  
22 this, but actually Rick Beauheim is here in the audience and  
23 he might know that.

24           So this is taken as an example from a paper of his  
25 in the Journal of Hydrology. The key with this is that there

1 is experience in measuring these very low permeabilities, but  
2 the problem is not at greater depth, meaning that the  
3 experience doesn't exist at greater depth. And the  
4 challenges when using this type of equipment that exists here  
5 would be quite significant. Number one, look at the  
6 timeframe here. So, this is a testing sequence starting out  
7 here with the borehole history, a pulse withdrawal, and a  
8 second pulse withdrawal basically occurring over a span of  
9 about two-and-a-half days. So that's one test at 15 or  
10 whatever meters packer spacing. So, time is an issue, and  
11 I'm going to come back to time in a second.

12 But the other part of this problem--

13 BAHR: We need to move on--

14 NOVAKOWSKI: Okay. All right, let me skip. My last  
15 point is pressure measurement takes a long time, although we  
16 can actually get the pressure measurements *in situ* from the  
17 hydraulic testing results.

18 So just to point this out, there's a model that is  
19 used to simulate all this, and that simulation will also  
20 produce a formation pressure. So the example here if this is  
21 time, you're looking at almost two years' worth of time to  
22 actually get to a point where the pressure would be measured.  
23 This is a simulated line.

24 So the challenges really are focused primarily on  
25 the issues related to getting the tubing string down a very

1 damaged, damaged borehole and I didn't really get a chance to  
2 say that, but I think that's potentially the fundamental  
3 problem here.

4 Thank you.

5 BAHR: Thanks, Kent.

6 I'd like to give the panelists a few minutes to  
7 just ask any questions or make any comments to each other,  
8 and then I think in the interest of time rather than going to  
9 the Board, we'll then go to questions from other panelists  
10 and then the audience, and perhaps some responses from DOE.

11 PERSON: Just maybe a quick question to Kent. Mark  
12 Person, New Mexico Tech, panelist. This pulse test, is it  
13 multiple pulses of fluids or one injection or withdrawal?

14 NOVAKOWSKI: It can be one injection or one withdrawal.  
15 And in fact, I think it could be set up to go either way, but  
16 if you're concerned about overpressures in any way, then  
17 withdrawal would be the route to go. But the timeframe is  
18 important here. So, as I mentioned, for one test you're  
19 looking at a couple of days. And I think one of the things  
20 that we need to be considering here is actually measuring  
21 continuously with respect to depth. So, in other words, we  
22 take one pressure measurement and we may want to target  
23 something specifically that was identified in, say the  
24 optical or the micro imaging logs and test that, but  
25 realistically, because we've heard many times that there is

1 issues about knowing where those features might be with  
2 respect to depth, we actually need to test every section of  
3 that Characterization borehole.

4         BAHR: And, Kent I think one of the slides you didn't  
5 get to, but the chances of intersecting fractures that are  
6 maybe sub-vertical is better if the characterization hole is  
7 inclined than if it's vertical. I don't know if the panel  
8 has any thoughts about that as a characterization strategy.

9         NOVAKOWSKI: I do. So, again, both Mark and Mark have  
10 indicated that there's probably fracture features out there  
11 that are going to be near potentially sub-vertical, or not  
12 horizontal I guess is the best way to put it. If we're  
13 drilling perfectly vertical boreholes, the likelihood that we  
14 intersect these features becomes less, especially the very  
15 high angle features. So, the standard in the shallow  
16 subsurface for intercepting these kinds of things is to drill  
17 in an incline fashion. And in fact there shouldn't be just  
18 one hole for this. If you're looking for vertical features,  
19 there should be more than one hole. And, again, comparing  
20 the characterization efforts that we do in the shallower  
21 subsurface to that which we might do here, we actually should  
22 be considering maybe more than one Characterization borehole,  
23 at an incline orientation.

24         BAHR: Any comments on that?

25         M. ZOBACK: I agree.

1           BAHR: Mary Lou?

2           M. L. ZOBACK: I've got one insight with regard to that.  
3 As Mark indicated, the permeable fractures are going to be  
4 those that are slipping, and you can tell a lot from  
5 earthquake focal mechanisms. And although most of the  
6 Central U.S. is strike slip mode, which would suggest near  
7 vertical fractures, if you actually look at the focal  
8 mechanisms, they typically dip more like 70 degrees or  
9 something, so I don't think they're necessarily pure  
10 vertical.

11          NOVAKOWSKI: Right.

12          M. L. ZOBACK: I have a question for you, though, about  
13 the straddle packer tests and the challenge in holes that  
14 potentially have really huge breakouts. As we saw, it seems  
15 that you have to be really careful placing the packers to  
16 make sure that the pulse doesn't just go up the damage zone  
17 around the packer rather than into the formation. That's one  
18 point. And the other point being that by pressurizing the  
19 borehole with the inflatable packer you're just increasing  
20 the pressure, the circumferential stress, so you're  
21 potentially damaging the borehole even more. Is that  
22 correct?

23          NOVAKOWSKI: Kent Novakowski. I don't know if there's  
24 any data that shows that the latter occurs.

25          M. L. ZOBACK: Yeah, I'm just wondering.

1           NOVAKOWSKI: I think it's a reasonable speculation  
2 especially with respect to the damage zone. In other words,  
3 if you were trying to measure the properties of the damage  
4 zone, and then this get back to perhaps another point that  
5 I'd like to make with respect to tracer experiments, if you  
6 inflate a packer and you try and do a dipole experiment--so a  
7 concept of a dipole experiment would be to, say have a source  
8 of tracer in one zone and then try and force it into the  
9 other zone through that damage zone, well, the way to make  
10 that happen you have to inflate the packer against the damage  
11 zone and you're going to shut things down depending on the  
12 nature of those fractures. If they are tensile features,  
13 hard to know exactly what will happen there. So there's no  
14 question that inflating a packer plays a role here in terms  
15 of the impact.

16           M. L. ZOBACK: Okay. Thank you.

17           BAHR: Do we have questions from other panelists?

18                   Yeah, just come up to the microphone. We have  
19 about 10 minutes.

20           HICKMAN: Yes, Steve Hickman, USGS. So, a couple of  
21 questions: One is when drilling a hole in a high horizontal  
22 stress regime you have to drill over balanced with mud  
23 pressure to inhibit breakout formation, which could create a  
24 skin, so what problems might that induce for doing  
25 permeability, especially short-term tests?

1           And, also, I'd like someone to comment on the value  
2 of inter-well testing, since permeability in fractured rock  
3 is highly heterogeneous and what you're getting from a single  
4 well is an equivalent bulk medium permeability when it's  
5 transit times through fractures that matter. So, skin effect  
6 considerations and over balanced drilling, and also how do  
7 you assess the heterogeneity and fast diffusion times  
8 expected to fractures with inter-well tests?

9           NOVAKOWSKI: Kent Novakowski. First, to address the  
10 skin. The development of the skin can be either negative or  
11 positive, meaning that could be permeability reduction or  
12 permeability enhancement. With the pulse testing technology,  
13 really it's a software interpretation, a numerical  
14 interpretation. There's a fairly strong reliability of  
15 identifying the properties of that skin itself, so in either  
16 case, reduced or enhanced.

17           The inter-well testing is more of an issue here,  
18 and I have a considerable amount of experience trying to do  
19 inter-well tests in shallow systems. And I think when we  
20 look at the deeper systems that we're talking about here, the  
21 likelihood for success, although there has been some, the  
22 Kola Well is an example of that, I think it's not strong.  
23 However, if we intersect features by chance between two wells  
24 and, again, this gets back to the number of wells that we  
25 might need to actually characterize those properties, then it

1 is possible that you could do a well test between the two.  
2 But unless that permeability is quite high, meaning higher  
3 than what we've seen really here, I think the success is not  
4 likely.

5         BAHR: Mark Zoback.

6         M. ZOBACK: We're on a fast track to do the test  
7 borehole, but as was said yesterday, before a site was chosen  
8 and a repository established, we would do what was necessary.  
9 So, I think what's necessary is multiple characterization  
10 holes, and then you take the next step. Then you'd drill the  
11 repository holes. But those multiple characterization holes  
12 could be used for lots of things including well-to-well tests  
13 and including monitoring around the vicinity where the waste  
14 is actually put when everything is over. So, when you get to  
15 that point you're going to be doing things in a very  
16 deliberate fashion, and there's a lot of opportunity for  
17 that.

18         PATRICK: Wes Patrick, Southwest Research Institute.  
19 Mark, you got at most of the question I wanted to ask, but I  
20 would push it a little step further. Having been on the  
21 emplacement panel here and wrestled with questions of  
22 heterogeneity with depth, which I'm certainly sold on, are  
23 there things in terms of criteria that any of the panelists  
24 could speak to what should be looked for in trying to locate  
25 a reasonable site for this deep borehole field test that

1 would be similar to the kind of conditions one would want to  
2 look for at an actual deep borehole disposal site?

3 PERSON: Which Mark were you referring to?

4 BAHR: Any of you can tackle that.

5 M. ZOBACK: Go ahead.

6 PERSON: Well, tectonically quiet regions are better,  
7 but as Mark Zoback has pointed out, there are critically  
8 stressed faults everywhere. But on average you would want to  
9 look for an area that does not have a lot of active geodetic  
10 motion. Rio Grande Rift would not be a good location. This  
11 idea of metamorphic versus granitic rocks is an interesting  
12 one that I think deserves further study, but there's very  
13 little quantitative data to prove out that the permeability  
14 decreases faster with depth in metamorphics, but that  
15 potentially might be a better venue, gneiss versus granites.

16 Mark?

17 M. ZOBACK: My little catch phrase of embracing reality,  
18 which actually might make a good bumper sticker, it kind of  
19 applies to lots of things. It was really the fact that I  
20 think the basic premise that's being put forward is invalid  
21 and it's going to trap you in the end. Just accept the fact  
22 that the stresses are high, these conductive faults exist  
23 essentially every, and figure out how you're going to deal  
24 with it and use your test borehole to do that, and then  
25 that's going to be the condition which is chosen for other

1 reasons for a repository and you'll have to deal with these  
2 same engineering problems again. So this idea that you're  
3 going to find this idealized site I think is not a good place  
4 to start or a good premise to build on. That was sort of my  
5 point.

6         BAHR: Kent?

7         NOVAKOWSKI: Kent Novakowski. So, criteria are very  
8 interesting. Again, I think we're sort of coming to the  
9 conclusion, at least from a site characterization  
10 perspective, that we could use similar criteria that we use  
11 for shallower repositories for this case. And if you look  
12 around the world at most of those criteria, proximity to  
13 faults is a big, big kicker. In some cases there's design  
14 for the presence of faults in repositories. There's a way  
15 you can manage that perhaps through seals, etcetera, but for  
16 example certainly in the Canadian perspective there's a 50  
17 meter exclusion zone around the entire area of the  
18 repository. That 50 meter exclusion zone is there assuming a  
19 diffusion-dominated system, so proximity to pulse is keyed  
20 up.

21         M. ZOBACK: Mark Zoback. Let me clarify. Kent's  
22 point's an excellent one. There are some first order things  
23 that you would do to site characterization, and you have to  
24 do those, but what I'm talking about is sort of a finer scale  
25 idealization should be avoided.

1           BAHR: This is Jean Bahr. Would it be possible to  
2 design an emplacement strategy that isolates the fractures  
3 that you do encounter in the borehole rather than thinking  
4 about a continuous set of canisters going down but limiting  
5 the disposal zone to those zones where you identified  
6 relatively intact rock? I see some heads shaking.

7           NOVAKOWSKI: Yes. Kent Novakowski. Yes, I think  
8 clearly if you have a fault feature that the borehole  
9 intersects, you don't want to have the canisters cross that.  
10 And then everything becomes reliant on the seals. But to  
11 build a safety case down the road, this has to be very, very  
12 clearly thought through, but it's entirely dependent on site-  
13 specific data.

14           PERSON: Mark Person; I'd like to add to it. I worry  
15 about if you did find ultra-low permeability rocks that Mark  
16 referred to, fracture-free zone 10 to the minus 20 meters  
17 squared of coupled phenomena, the thermal expansion  
18 associated with the radioactive waste heating up inducing  
19 higher fluid pressures inducing failure. These things worry  
20 me in tight rocks. Having a permeability too low can induce  
21 these unanticipated hydromechanical phenomena that could  
22 create permeability out of the repository area.

23           M. ZOBACK: Mark Zoback. Jean, just to expand on your  
24 point, I simply take that the emplacement strategy is going  
25 to have to be adaptive to conditions. Period. Right? And

1 it's kind of hard to anticipate what those conditions are,  
2 and that's the kind of thing that could be experimented with  
3 in the test facility.

4         BAHR: I think we have time for one last question, and  
5 then it's about time for a break.

6         GARWIN: Richard Garwin, Panel 7. I have a question for  
7 Mark Zoback. So if the injection into the Arbuckle formation  
8 requires only one megapascal, what is the density of the  
9 fluid being injected, because that determines, of course, the  
10 pressure at depth. And what do you imagine are the  
11 conditions in that formation? Is it dry? Because if so, it  
12 may be the presence of fluid and not the additional pressure  
13 that's involved.

14         M. ZOBACK: The fluid that's being injected is highly  
15 saline, so it's relatively dense, but also the fluid that is  
16 naturally in the Arbuckle formation is also highly saline,  
17 and the one megapascal comes from some modeling, and the  
18 modeling is not as good as it should be not because the  
19 people who did the modeling were not competent, its simply  
20 because the models are unconstrained by having a lot of field  
21 data. Because this zone is under pressured, you can't  
22 determine what the reservoir pressure is from surface  
23 measurements. And because it's a disposal zone, nobody has  
24 taken the time and carried out the effort to actually put  
25 gauges down at depth in order to measure those pressures.

1 So, less than one megapascal is an estimate. The Arbuckle is  
2 saturated with saline brine already. The pressure in it it  
3 comes up to within about 400 feet of the surface, so it's  
4 fully saturated. That's its natural condition. It's because  
5 the Arbuckle formation outcrops at an elevation 400 feet  
6 lower than the point where the fluid is being injected. So,  
7 it's already got pressure in it. It's almost hydrostatic,  
8 not quite, and the fluid you're adding just raises that  
9 pressure just a little bit.

10 BAHR: One last question, Mr. Hardin.

11 HARDIN: Thank you. Hardin from Sandia. So I'm going  
12 to say something a little outrageous. Excellent  
13 presentations, but I would like you to consider the  
14 possibility that you are asking the wrong questions and that  
15 the safety case for deep borehole disposal is really based on  
16 a different paradigm. So the question is this. The  
17 challenge: If you encounter a site that has heterogeneity,  
18 it might have large-scale structures with permeability, but  
19 the site over some large area has saline groundwater and  
20 isotopic and geochemical evidence of very old water. Now  
21 explain the significance of those features that you're  
22 concerned about. So, I'm turning your argument around.

23 NOVAKOWSKI: Okay, you want to start with this?

24 PERSON: Well, I think in very old groundwater  
25 conductive thermal conditions are good. Mark Person,

1 panelist. So, I don't take issue with that that those would  
2 be positive features that would give one confidence that the  
3 circulation rates are slow. Again, but if you have ultra-low  
4 permeability conditions putting hot waste in there  
5 potentially could create dynamic permeability conditions that  
6 Mark Zoback has discussed that don't require very small head  
7 changes, up to maybe only a few meters to cause failure and  
8 enhanced permeability. So even if you have low permeability  
9 phenomenon, there is this potential for enhanced permeability  
10 by hydraulic fracturing.

11       NOVAKOWSKI: The salinity issue is well understood in  
12 fracture systems in the sense that, yes, there is potentially  
13 it's a gradient or density gradient down a fracture feature,  
14 but in many of these fracture features if they're vertical it  
15 becomes more problematic, but if they're less than vertical,  
16 it's not so much an issue in the sense that they tend to have  
17 the same salinity along the whole length. So what controls  
18 the discharge or the migration through that feature then  
19 becomes the boundary conditions at each end of the feature if  
20 there's a connection. So if the pathway exists, there could  
21 be an extra--in other words, I don't know if we could depend  
22 on salinity as the preventer of migration in this kind of  
23 setting simply because the conditions can change over 10,000  
24 years in a potentially big way.

25       M. ZOBACK: This is Mark Zoback. I'm not really sure

1 how to respond to woulda, shoulda, couldas. All we're saying  
2 is to characterize the site and be capable in the emplacement  
3 strategy to adapt to *in situ* conditions. I think it's sort  
4 of a no-brainer, and that's, I think, our point. It's just  
5 don't create this mythical subsurface condition, and then  
6 when you observe something different you're out of business.  
7 Everywhere we go we see these permeable faults at depth.  
8 Every hole we've drilled we see these permeable faults at  
9 depth. Every hole we drill shows that the state of stress is  
10 in frictional equilibrium. Every hole we drill shows that  
11 the conditions are heterogeneous. That's everything we know.  
12 Now, we don't know everything, so maybe these sites exist  
13 somewhere, but we haven't investigated one yet.

14         BAHR: Okay. With that I think it's time to take a  
15 break. I'll let Mary Lou give the instruction --

16         M. L. ZOBACK: Back at 10:15, please.

17                 (Whereupon, the meeting was adjourned for a brief  
18 recess.)

19         BRANTLEY: If I could get your attention back to our  
20 panel. If we could come back to attention.

21                 All right. Thank you. We are now approaching  
22 Panel 5, which is the geochemistry of fluids at depth, and we  
23 have four esteemed colleagues up here to speak. The  
24 questions that we're going to talk about are listed up here.  
25 We're going to talk first about the global experience of the

1 geochemistry of fluids at depth. We're going to talk about  
2 how we characterize those fluids. It turns out to be very  
3 difficult to take samples and to make analyses, so we're  
4 going to talk about those difficulties. And we're going to  
5 talk about the implications of those conditions, the  
6 salinity, the reducing conditions in terms of waste packages  
7 that we might put down there. I think we might also  
8 hopefully try to address Ernie Hardin's question which, if I  
9 got it correctly, was if you encounter a site with  
10 heterogeneity but it does have saline groundwaters and  
11 isotopes and geochemistry of the character that is desired,  
12 what does that mean? So maybe we'll kind of think about that  
13 question as well.

14           So the colleagues that we have to talk, first of  
15 all, we have Kirk Nordstrom, who's from the U.S. Geological  
16 Survey. He's s Senior Research Hydrologist at the USGS.  
17 He's also an Adjunct Professor at Murdoch University in  
18 Australia, and I can literally say Kirk's an aqueous  
19 geochemist who's worked on practically every problem you can  
20 imagine. He's a groundwater geochemist, a surface water  
21 geochemist, he's worked on geothermal, lot of work on  
22 arsenic, he's worked on mine waste, geomicrobiology, and he's  
23 worked really worldwide on radioactive waste conditions in  
24 different countries, and disposal issues. He's also  
25 literally written the book on the thermodynamics of water-

1 rock interaction.

2           Our second speaker will be Shaun Frape, who's from  
3 the University of Waterloo. He's been there since 1980 where  
4 he's the Professor of Hydrogeochemistry and Isotopes.  
5 Waterloo is perhaps one of the absolute best places in the  
6 world in terms of water resources, and he's written more than  
7 350 publications on groundwater. He's a reviewer of  
8 radioactive waste disposal programs in several countries;  
9 he's collaborated with Sweden and Finland, USA, and Canada,  
10 obviously. He's a fellow of the International Association of  
11 Geochemistry and the Geological Society of America.

12           Our third panelist is Jen McIntosh, who's an  
13 Associate Professor at the University of Arizona in the  
14 Department of Hydrology and Water Resources. She also has a  
15 joint position in the Department of Geosciences and also at  
16 the USGS there. And her expertise is like Shaun's in solutes  
17 and tracers, and she's an expert in saline fluids at depth.

18           And then I invited Pat Brady up to be part of our  
19 panel, so he's going to give some remarks. He doesn't have a  
20 prepared set of slides, so there's no slides out there. Pat  
21 is a Senior Scientist at Sandia National Lab. He's also a  
22 geochemist. He got his Bachelors at UC Berkeley, and I think  
23 he was pulled into geochemistry by Hal Helgeson and got his  
24 PhD in 1989 in Northwestern. I've known him, I think, ever  
25 since we both got our PhDs. He was a Post-doc in ETH in

1 Switzerland, and I'm not sure I know what ETH stands for, but  
2 I do know what it is. It's one of the premier institutions  
3 in the world. He was specifically at EAWAG, which is the  
4 water resources part where Werner Stumm was, who's arguably  
5 one of the most important water chemists of the last two  
6 centuries. He was a professor at Southern Methodist  
7 University for three years, and then he's been at Sandia for  
8 the last 22.

9           So we're going to start with Kirk Nordstrom and  
10 then go to Shaun and Jen, and with a few remarks from Pat.

11           NORDSTROM: Thank you, Sue, and it's a pleasure to be  
12 here. I'm going to start with talking about how do we sample  
13 and the characterization of samples, and that's going to be  
14 followed by Shaun, who'll talk about the actual chemistry of  
15 some of the fluids that have been found in the deep  
16 subsurface and how we get the ages of some of these things.  
17 And then Jen's going to follow with other miscellaneous  
18 topics that we feel are very important that have to do with  
19 gases, hydrocarbons, microbiology, and glaciation.

20           So there's several sampling challenges, especially  
21 when you go to rather deep conditions in the earth's crust.  
22 And one of the first ones here that is rarely considered in  
23 projects that I'm involved in is who goes first. Who does  
24 the first measurements down that hole? What should the  
25 sequence of measurements be? We don't usually plan this, and

1 that is a major problem for people trying to collect fluids  
2 and keep the chemistry of that fluid as representative as  
3 possible of the conditions at depth. So, geophysics they  
4 want to go down there and make measurements, but that can  
5 mess things up for geochemistry. Hydrogeologists want to  
6 make their tests; that can mess things up for the chemistry.  
7 So, very careful planning is required on that. If  
8 geochemical sampling doesn't have the priority, the sample  
9 integrity can be substantially compromised, so this is an  
10 important thing to keep in mind.

11           And important decisions about how to collect the  
12 sample, it can be brought to the surface through a sampling  
13 line. That's been done a lot of times. Or, downhole in-line  
14 sampling vessels can be used. And then if you're bringing  
15 the sample up to a sampling line to service, it can be either  
16 a push or a pull. You can have a pump down below to push it  
17 up or you can pull it up from a pump at the surface. If you  
18 pull it up, you're going to take the gases out. When you  
19 take the gases out you change the chemistry, so that's not  
20 really a recommended way of doing it. It's better to have  
21 sampling vessels in place. This has the advantage of keeping  
22 the sample close to the temperature and pressure that exists  
23 down the subsurface, because you can have sampling vessels,  
24 say one- or two-liter vessels that have valves at each end  
25 that could close off and keep that sample intact until you

1 bring it up to the surface. Then when you bring it up to the  
2 surface, you need to measure the amount of gas separation and  
3 you can correct for that on opening. This is commonly done  
4 in geothermal wells, wellheads.

5           A borehole must be large enough to accommodate  
6 several sampling lines and lines for the inflating packers,  
7 so you're talking about a lot of equipment, a lot of lines  
8 going down. Things start to get complicated. And then then  
9 you go long distances, you're dealing with a lot of material  
10 here. And you might be working at temperatures above 100  
11 degrees, which further complicates things.

12           So these are things that you have to keep in mind  
13 if you want to keep the chemical integrity of these water  
14 samples. You want to avoid oxidation from the air; you want  
15 to avoid chemical changes from decreases in temperature and  
16 pressure; you want to avoid mineral precipitation, degassing,  
17 water mixing from shallow depth to deep and vice versa.  
18 Drilling mud is always a problem. I remember many years ago  
19 that the Swiss decided to use distilled water as their only  
20 fluid in drilling. That was great for chemistry; it wasn't  
21 so good for other aspects. Containment vessels or sampling  
22 lines have to be as impermeable as possible and inert as  
23 possible, like Teflon. But if you're talking about a  
24 kilometer line of Teflon, there's a fairly big expense. If  
25 you're going to collect organic material, that's the only way

1 to collect it that I know of. There may be other plastics  
2 out there that I don't know about, but Teflon's the only one  
3 that's dependable in terms of not leaching plastic out of the  
4 material as you bring the sample up if you're using a  
5 sampling line. Microbial samples also should be taken from  
6 both the water and the drillcores, and you need sterile  
7 equipment to do that.

8           This is just a sort of packer system. I think most  
9 of you are familiar with these things, but just to point out  
10 that they're complicated because you have the packers that  
11 have to be inflated. And if you have a long, deep borehole,  
12 how do you do all--you know, maybe you have, who knows, maybe  
13 a dozen, two dozen major zones of discharge that you want to  
14 collect samples from. Probably the best way to do it is to  
15 start off with sort of a conventional packer system and you  
16 find your zone, you pack them off and you collect it, but you  
17 do that just down to a certain depth and then drill some more  
18 and then collect some more samples, drill some more, collect  
19 some more samples. So when you're doing that for 3 to 5  
20 kilometers depth, that's a long way and it takes a lot of  
21 time. Why careful planning, again, has to be involved not  
22 only for collecting the samples but for going back and forth  
23 between geophysical, hydrogeologic, and geochemical  
24 measurements.

25           I should mention on here the Swiss style gold

1 standard, one of the best system of collection vessels that I  
2 heard about, were Teflon-coated stainless steel vessels, and  
3 I think these were usually two-liter vessels that had remote  
4 switch valves. You could switch off both the top and the  
5 bottom of the vessel.

6           The other thing is there's some radioisotopes that  
7 you collect, maybe several liters up to 100 liters or so, of  
8 radioisotopes that you want to collect for age dating that  
9 require large volumes. That's another kind of a problem you  
10 have to deal with.

11           There are some analytical challenges. Samples have  
12 to be kept anoxic for redox sensitive species. Gases should  
13 be collected during the degassing of the samples of the  
14 surface so the subsurface chemistry can be properly  
15 reconstructed. High salt concentrations are an analytical  
16 nightmare. Now, we can dilute the samples, and that has to  
17 be done to get into the instrument working range depending  
18 upon the particular constituent that you're analyzing for,  
19 but once you dilute it other constituents go out of range  
20 because they're too low. So, these are tricky things. Also,  
21 high salt concentrations can interfere with some trace  
22 element determinations, and isotopic determinations can also  
23 experience interference when you have very high salt  
24 concentrations.

25           What are the implications of these expected saline

1 reducing groundwaters at 3 to 5 kilometers depth? High salt  
2 and high sulfite concentrations we know, and especially at  
3 higher temperatures, will greatly increase corrosion rates  
4 for most inexpensive metals comprising canister material.  
5 Also, you're going to have chloride, sulfide, possibly  
6 bicarbonate, and organic complexes may form and keep the  
7 radionuclides and other metals dissolved and highly mobile.

8           Now, we came here not knowing exactly what the  
9 materials were going to be in the canister since we've  
10 learned about cesium and strontium, that changes the picture  
11 a little bit. But there's other things that might be in  
12 addition to the cesium and strontium, and we need to know  
13 what those are in order to predict how mobile these things  
14 are likely to be and how corrosive they're likely to be. So  
15 the quantitative predictions of mineral solubilities requires  
16 geochemical modeling suitable for high ionic strength  
17 solutions and possibly at higher temperatures and pressures.

18           Now, a lot of this has been done over the years,  
19 but we're still in a state where we don't know everything we  
20 need to know to be able to do this quantitatively.  
21 Thermodynamic properties of fluids, fluids chemistry,  
22 minerals, mineral solubilities, especially solid  
23 substitution, salt solution minerals that would update  
24 radionuclides are incomplete. There's some nice series of  
25 thermodynamic tables, especially those put out by the NEATDB,

1 that's the Nuclear Energy Agency Thermodynamic Database, and  
2 they've been doing compendiums of everything from uranium--  
3 the last one I think was iron. These were very good, but if  
4 you look up these, there are some missing enthalpies,  
5 entropies, and heat capacities. Those are thermodynamic  
6 properties that if you don't know those, you don't know how  
7 to estimate what mineral solubilities and other properties  
8 would be at higher temperatures and pressures.

9           Only two methods we know of, the Pitzer method and  
10 the SIT, that's Specific Ion Interaction Theory, are adequate  
11 to model these water rock interactions with high salinities  
12 or brines, but the necessary interaction parameters are not  
13 all available. And then there's a question of internal  
14 consistency of the data. It's always an issue. It's less so  
15 with a Pitzer and SIT, but there are several Pitzer databases  
16 and Pitzer codes, and SIT maybe there's more consistency, but  
17 you have to check these and make sure that they are  
18 internally consistent.

19           Solid-solution data is important for uptake of  
20 radionuclides. We have some information on this, but only  
21 limited in terms of the aqueous-solution/solid-solution  
22 properties, and modeling is certainly more qualitative than  
23 quantitative with these particular materials. Numerous  
24 assumptions, such as gas-solid-fluid equilibrium even at  
25 these higher temperatures. You know, we generally say if you

1 get up, say, 200 degrees or higher, we can pretty much be  
2 assured many times of mineral solubility equilibrium,  
3 isotopic equilibrium and so forth. But in that range below  
4 that, we tend to get disequilibria, and then there's also the  
5 problem that when you put a drill hole down you release the  
6 pressure down at depth, and things are going to change as  
7 well. So, there is a major assumption about whether we can  
8 use equilibrium properties or not.

9           Then there's retardation factors or distribution  
10 coefficients, and these are often too condition-specific to be  
11 helpful. A lot of these are not known for situations  
12 involving brines.

13           And I have this cartoon kicking around; I just  
14 needed an excuse to show it, so I'm showing it here. You see  
15 a couple of coal miners and there's this guy in a hazmat suit  
16 behind him with a barrel there and it says, "Don't mind him.  
17 As we take out the coal, he fills in the spaces with nuclear  
18 waste."

19           Thank you.

20           EWING: Next.

21           FRAPE: Thank you to the Board and the panel for  
22 inviting me, and away we go. Let's see whether I can make  
23 this work.

24           I'm just going to put everything up here real  
25 quick, and I've been assured that you have all of these in

1 front of you, so let's just go through and hit the high  
2 points.

3           First off in this diagram, other than the fact that  
4 if you're a hockey fan you will notice this is in the  
5 Treatise of Geochemistry, and you will notice that the  
6 national colors of several countries are up here.  
7 Unfortunately, we ran out; there can only be one country in  
8 red, so I apologize to any members of the Russian Republic  
9 that are here. So, that was the high point.

10           Okay, going back here basically above 1 kilometer  
11 first is saline waters. The summary: What are you going to  
12 drill the borehole with? Those waters up there at the top  
13 here, these fresh to slightly saline waters, surface waters,  
14 are going to be your drill waters. It's going to be a big  
15 borehole exploration. All of that water is going to be  
16 interacting with the waters down here. So right off the bat,  
17 you've created a disequilibrium situation. I'm very familiar  
18 with these; I've been working on this for 35 years monitoring  
19 boreholes.

20           Down below here we have saline waters; we have dual  
21 porosities; we have a matrix porosity, which is really  
22 important, because many of you I heard yesterday were going  
23 to analyze the core. That's good. That's your matrix.  
24 That's your diffusive porosity. That's in equilibrium with  
25 the matrix minerals. And then there's the fracture porosity,

1 the fractural waters. They could be dynamic, we'll see that  
2 in a second, or they may not. And what are they? They're  
3 calcium or sodium chloride sulfate type brines. So, they're  
4 quite saline. You can see here that basically we have  
5 different trends. If you look at the Canadian Shield, some  
6 of the deep boreholes in Western Europe basically are less  
7 saline. They're not fresh; they're less saline. We'll see  
8 that in a second. So the deep boreholes of the world as I  
9 found them, some cases are sparse data due to sampling  
10 difficulties. We've seen that.

11 Often drill fluids are involved. That's why I  
12 brought that in. Drill fluids are involved. That's your  
13 near field, and it's going to enter my far field basically  
14 unaffected. Samples often are representative of long  
15 borehole intervals, so perhaps we're going to get around  
16 that, perhaps the hydrogeologists and everybody have ways of  
17 monitoring that.

18 The Kola, this can be summarized very quickly.  
19 Numerous faults, most of which appear to be dynamic.  
20 Interesting thing to note here is this dilute saline waters  
21 that came in at about 6 kilometers raised the whole level of  
22 the borehole about 80 meters, as I understand it, and at the  
23 bottom it's high temperature. And all the way down through  
24 quite heterogeneous all the way through the borehole.

25 The Urach-3 borehole, basically, very nice job of

1 drilling here in the sediments, and then we got into the  
2 crystalline and had a little wander, but I learned yesterday  
3 that we can control that, we think. So we'll just see how  
4 the foliation affects things and various things. I've never  
5 seen a borehole that actually went straight in the  
6 crystalline, but maybe there's a first.

7           So, anyway, and note the important thing here is  
8 the geochemistry. Much more dilute; however, we had  
9 difficulties getting samples. There was a lot of drill water  
10 in the borehole. Same trend. There was a lot of drill water  
11 in the borehole. There's a theme here, okay? Again,  
12 temperatures, and at the bottom, pretty hot; at the bottom  
13 basically we have the same sorts and lots of gases.

14           What are some of the other characteristics? The  
15 nice thing about most crystalline waters is they have a  
16 number of unique isotopic signatures, so you can trace them  
17 when they enter the near field or you can trace them in the  
18 far field. You can tell whether it's a sedimentary water or  
19 a crystalline water in most cases. In many cases there's  
20 associated gases, lots of associated gases, and Jennifer is  
21 going to talk about that. Lots of gases. That's another  
22 take-home message.

23           I haven't been blown up yet in a mine in 48  
24 occasions being underground, but I've come close a few times.  
25 Lots of hydrogen naturally occurring; mafic rocks love

1 hydrogen. Individual fault systems: Rock types retain  
2 distinctive signatures. So let's just go quickly to this  
3 diagram at the bottom. This is a borehole in Mihkali in  
4 Eastern Finland. You've got this in front of you. Look at  
5 the ultramafic rocks. Watch what happens here. It's calcium  
6 chloride, and then all of the sudden it's a sodium chloride.  
7 Look at the magnesium in those mafic rocks. Isn't that  
8 great? Fantastic;  $pH$ ,  $E_H$  changes. Fantastic. So, that's an  
9 open borehole, and every time we went back into it to sample  
10 it a week apart, it looked just like that. So, there's  
11 something going on there. I don't know what; we didn't have  
12 the wherewithal to monitor that aspect.

13           Going through quickly, another series: Age dating.  
14 I was asked to talk a little about this. Noble gas residence  
15 times and closed versus open systems. Very important. If  
16 you get a closed system, if you want to see something, this  
17 Holland paper, basically, in which with the Xenon isotopes a  
18 variety of Xenon isotopes, they calculate that their waters  
19 are about 1.5 billion and some of their other noble gas  
20 isotopies 1 billion. They change them around even down to  
21 900 million. I don't think there's anybody in the room that  
22 would be too upset if they got any of those kind of numbers,  
23 but I just thought I'd throw that in. There is some humor in  
24 this, you guys; I hope you're seeing that. I love it when  
25 people start arguing over these kind of numbers. Look at

1 this one; oh, what a shame. Look at the differences here in  
2 some of the noble gas model calculations. It might be 10  
3 million or 100 million years old. Wow. That's tough. So,  
4 anyway, that's just a little bit of the noble gas. This is  
5 actually, for those that like to hurt themselves, this is  
6 actually a really great paper if you want to see the  
7 calculations. It works really well.

8           Chemical constituents: I've heard this many times  
9 so far in the last day-and-a-half, basically it takes a long  
10 time to drive the salinity; or does it? At those  
11 temperatures, it may not. There's a lot of reasons that it  
12 might or might not be. It might recur fairly rapidly.  
13 You'll have to ask Kirk about that. *In situ* rock water  
14 interaction, I just showed you that on the previous slide,  
15 so, there's some differences there. And the take-home  
16 message, age dating highly saline deep fluids is challenging,  
17 or you shouldn't try it, really, honestly. It's good fun.

18           And I was asked to say a little bit about fractured  
19 minerals, so let's just look at these; let's just put them  
20 all up here. They are good redox indicators in some cases.  
21 They control redox or try to control redox in other cases.  
22 Everybody in the shallow programs, the shallow radioactive  
23 waste programs, is fascinated by redox front.

24           Direct dating: The only advice I can give here is  
25 that I've seen many programs that have used multiple trails

1 of dating and invariably one or two things don't match other  
2 things and it gets them in trouble. So it might be  
3 worthwhile thinking about what you want to date or think  
4 you're dating before you wade into it, because you will get  
5 differences. There's no question.

6           Fluids and geochemical history, I love  $^{18}\text{O}$  and  
7 calcites. If you just do the calculations, the  
8 geothermometry calculations, you can get pretty well any kind  
9 of fluid you want and you'll get yourself in trouble. What  
10 you need, and what we started doing a long time ago, Alex  
11 White and I, is looking at the fluid inclusion filling  
12 histories. Fluid inclusions are formed at the very end in  
13 the calcites. They're very easy--well, they're relatively  
14 easy to spot. They're little guys; they've got bubbles in  
15 them. The bubbles form basically as it cools. The bubble  
16 exolves from the solution. When you heat it up and you put  
17 the bubble back in, you get the filling temperature. So,  
18 let's just have a look at this as an indirect age indicator.  
19 The higher temperature events, which were reflected in the  
20 fluid inclusions, for instance, this inclusion here about 250  
21 or 220 degrees C. Well, basically you take away one of the  
22 unknowns up here; it'll give you an idea that it was a higher  
23 temperature geological episode that formed that calcite. You  
24 go to your tectonics guys and ask when was the last high  
25 temperature geological episode? Oh, 1.8 million years ago.

1 Congratulations. You just indirectly dated everything. What  
2 else can you use fractured minerals for? Well, they're kind  
3 of fun. I love fractured minerals; they're my favorite.

4           Controls on fluid transport: So, you've seen a  
5 variety of this diagram actually in the presentation just  
6 before us, Mark. That's a surface outcrop basically in the  
7 Black Forest area. It's full of zeolite. They have plugged  
8 the matrix, they plugged the fractures. What do zeolites  
9 have? A lot of water. I'm not sure what happens when you  
10 dehydrate a zeolite if you make it really hot. There's some  
11 more zeolites. Laumontite--isn't that beautiful--on a  
12 vertical fracture at Chalk River plugging the fracture,  
13 impeding the flow. Not sure what would happen if you heated  
14 it up.

15           And this is my favorite. You are 500 meters down  
16 underneath the Greenland ice sheet, and that's gypsum, a  
17 highly soluble mineral plugging fractures. There are 280  
18 fractures over 300 meters of gypsum in this hydrothermal and  
19 anhydrite originally, now gypsum. What does it say about the  
20 stability of the water underneath the Greenland ice sheet?  
21 It's pretty darn stable.

22           So, thank you.

23           McINTOSH: Hi. I'm going to finish up our panel's talks  
24 by talking about some additional issues that we thought were  
25 important to cover, specifically the presence of gases,

1 microbial activity, and the impacts of glaciation.

2           So, the presence of gases, such as hydrocarbons and  
3 hydrogen, are important to consider in deep disposal of  
4 radioactive waste, because they can affect redox conditions,  
5 pH, and microbial activity, which could impact things like  
6 the integrity of the seals and the transport of  
7 radionuclides. It's also potentially a safety concern as  
8 high gas pressures and significant rises in borehole fluids  
9 have been observed in other deep drilling projects and have  
10 led to several accidents and sampling difficulties that Kirk  
11 mentioned.

12           So what's known about gases and deep boreholes?  
13 Basically they're abundant, and many of the samples that have  
14 been collected from the deep drilling projects most of the  
15 saline fluids are associated with large quantities of  
16 methane, which is usually a dominant gas, hydrogen, higher-  
17 chain hydrocarbons like ethane, nitrogen, noble gases, and  
18 carbon dioxide. And I'm just showing you two examples here  
19 from the Kola deep borehole in Russia. They found at  
20 shallower depths, from 1 to 4.5 kilometers, it was mostly  
21 methane, nitrogen, and hydrogen. But, interestingly, at  
22 greater depths over 4.5 kilometers, the gas composition  
23 switched to more hydrogen, helium, and carbon dioxide.

24           In Finland in the Outokumpu Deep Drill project,  
25 they found the exact same thing, that at shallower depths,

1 less than about 1.7 kilometers, there was a lot of methane,  
2 nitrogen, carbon dioxide, and some helium. But at greater  
3 depths up to 2.5 kilometers, again they found mostly hydrogen  
4 with some nitrogen, methane, and helium.

5           So what's the origin of this natural gas,  
6 specifically the methane and any higher-chain hydrocarbons?  
7 Essentially they found all three different types of gas. So,  
8 in the Canadian and Fennoscandian Shield and the South  
9 African craton, they found both abiogenic gas, which is formed  
10 by water-rock reaction as well as biogenic gas, which is  
11 formed by microbes that degrade organic material and make  
12 methane and carbon dioxide.

13           There's also been evidence of thermogenic gas,  
14 which is formed by organic matter heated up at high  
15 temperature and pressure, and some of the crystalline bedrock  
16 sites, for example in the Canadian Shield. And  
17 interestingly, in some cases, there's been evidence of  
18 natural gas that's forming in source rocks and reservoirs and  
19 overlying sedimentary formations and then migrating down into  
20 underlying Precambrian basement rocks, and this example comes  
21 from the Forest City Basin in northeastern Kansas.

22           So how do we distinguish the origin between these  
23 three different types of natural gas? Well, most folks look  
24 at the gas composition and the isotopes. So, for example,  
25 you could look at carbon and hydrogen isotopes of methane and

1 ethane. And that's important, but it's difficult to  
2 interpret those gas isotope signatures to try to distinguish  
3 between these different gas sources. And there's a lot of  
4 other processes, such as mixing between gas if you have  
5 multiple types present; migration of the gases that can lead  
6 to fractionation, and oxidation. So there's a lot of  
7 evidence of anaerobic oxidation of methane and the presence  
8 of sulfate in some of these deep environments for example.

9           So we add additional tracers to the gas isotopes to  
10 help us interpret their origin. For example, noble gases are  
11 very helpful. It's already been mentioned in terms of age  
12 dating, but also in terms of the source of gases and fluid  
13 migration. So, for example, noble gases can help us identify  
14 gas from the crust to the atmosphere in the mantle. And  
15 recently new clumped isotope methods might potentially be  
16 promising for distinguishing between gas sources as they can  
17 tell you the temperature of formation of gases, for example.

18           So, moving on to microbial activity. It's  
19 important to consider, because increased microbial activity  
20 can alter the subsurface geochemical conditions, specifically  
21 pH and redox, which can effect solubilities such as corrosion  
22 of the canisters, which you might assume is going to happen  
23 anyway so that's not so important, but it could potentially  
24 affect the integrity of the seals, for example, and the  
25 transport of radionuclides.

1           Increased microbial activity has been shown to lead  
2 to biofilm growth and clogging on porous spaces. This comes  
3 from more of the CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration world, so that may be  
4 actually a positive thing. And, importantly, any drilling  
5 activities and downhole instrumentation and sampling  
6 activities could potentially introduce non-native microbes  
7 into the subsurface. This has well been shown in other  
8 studies. It could also introduce carbon sources, which is  
9 energy and electron acceptors such as sulfate as well as  
10 organics, which was mentioned yesterday. Those are nice  
11 examples from Finland and Outokumpu deep drilling project  
12 where they brought up microbes from the drilling fluids,  
13 enriched them in the lab, and then added methane and sulfate,  
14 and the idea was that maybe you would open up multiple  
15 fracture zones within a deep borehole and you'd have mixing  
16 of fluids. And what they found is these microbes, the one in  
17 green, are the ones that were activated by the introduction  
18 of methane and sulfate.

19           So what's known about deep microbial life?  
20 Essentially they're found in most deep subsurface  
21 environments, even in crystalline bedrock. This is a  
22 compilation from a recent review paper that was published  
23 that I've tried to simplify here, and what's important is  
24 that these are all deep crystalline environments where  
25 samples for microbes have been collected up to 3.4 kilometers

1 in depth. And at every location they found detectable  
2 methane. Some cases low concentrations, and in some cases up  
3 to 40 millimoles per liter. And in many of those locations  
4 they found methane cycling microbes, so these might mean  
5 microbes that both make methane or microbes that oxidize  
6 methane. And, interestingly, in a few examples indicated by  
7 "No," they found no microbial cells, but it was questionable  
8 if this was due to the fact that they were present but in  
9 very low densities or if they had sampling issues or if there  
10 really was an actual lack of microbial activity.

11 Interestingly, microbial population densities, even in these  
12 deep crystalline bedrock environments, are similar to deep  
13 sedimentary basin environments and oligotrophic marine  
14 sediments.

15           Where they found microbes, they're primary  
16 dominated by sulfate-reducing bacteria and methanogenic  
17 Archaea. As Kirk and Shaun already mentioned, there's plenty  
18 of hydrogen around to fuel this microbial activity. There  
19 are similar concentrations in deep crystalline bedrock to  
20 hydrothermal vents at mid-ocean ridges that we know are very  
21 active in terms of microbes.

22           The high salinity in these deep fluids doesn't seem  
23 to be an issue. They found halophilic bacteria that can  
24 survive whereas it's temperature that seems to be the limit  
25 of life at depth in the earth's crust, and it's thought that

1 microbes can survive only up to about 115 degrees Celsius.

2           So, this is an interesting couple examples from,  
3 for example, in Finland where they've looked at microbial  
4 activity between different fracture zones in the deep  
5 boreholes, and what they found is that the microbial  
6 communities, one, are different between different fracture  
7 zones, as indicated here, but also that the deep microbes are  
8 very different than the shallow microbes. And an important  
9 point is that the microbes that they measured are  
10 characterized from the borehole fluids were different than  
11 the microbes that were living in the fracture zones and  
12 likely different from the ones that were living on the  
13 surfaces of the rocks.

14           Finally, I want to talk about the impacts of future  
15 glaciations, so this may or may not be important depending on  
16 two things. One, the location of the repository site; and,  
17 second, the time scales that's important for ensuring safe  
18 and effective storage of radioactive waste. So, this is a  
19 figure that comes from some of the handouts that we got  
20 that's showing the depth to crystalline bedrock, so as I  
21 understand it, DOE is considering less than 2 kilometers of  
22 crystalline bedrock from their surface, which would be this  
23 tan color to pink. So, essentially this area. And what I've  
24 overlain on here in black is the maximum extent of  
25 Pleistocene glaciation. So, everything to the north was

1 glaciated within the last 2 million years. So there's other  
2 countries in northern latitudes like in Scandinavia and  
3 Canada that are very concerned about the impact from  
4 glaciation. We're currently in an interglacial period. The  
5 next ice age is expected within the next 100 to 200,000  
6 years. So, again, this is where the time scale becomes  
7 important for safe and effective storage of waste.

8           There's been many studies nowadays that have shown  
9 that continental glaciation altered both the subsurface  
10 hydrological as well as geochemical conditions and may have  
11 led to things like deep brine migration and enhanced  
12 microbial activity.

13           Several studies have been done both in sedimentary  
14 basins and crystalline bedrock looking at the isotopic  
15 composition and the salinity of fluids to identify these  
16 glacial meltwaters penetrating into the subsurface. And I  
17 just want to summarize quickly here to show the depth of  
18 penetration in sedimentary basins. Where people have looked,  
19 it looks like these glacial meltwaters have penetrated up to  
20 about 1 kilometer. And in crystalline bedrock they found  
21 similar things, that glacial meltwater, for example in the  
22 Con mine up in Canada, has gone down to 1.6 kilometers. So  
23 this is relatively dilute, relatively young water that's  
24 penetrated to that depth. Even though these repositories are  
25 going to be probably 2 to 5 kilometers in depth and meltwater

1 didn't get that far, there could have been other  
2 perturbations too, for example brine migration at greater  
3 depths.

4           So, I think I'll skip the panel summary, unless you  
5 want me to go through it, and save time for discussion,  
6 because I don't know if we have time.

7           BRANTLEY: I think we probably should keep going and  
8 bring Pat up here so that we have time, because you can do  
9 that in your key issues this afternoon.

10          McINTOSH: Yeah, that's why I thought I'd skip it.

11          BRANTLEY: Thank you.

12                 We invited Pat very recently, so he has no  
13 PowerPoint.

14          BRADY: No slides for you all. Well, to start off, I  
15 thank Sue for having me as a late addition to the dance card.  
16 Sue's research has been an inspiration to me for the last few  
17 decades. At the same time, it's an honor to be on this panel  
18 and in front of this Board speaking today.

19                 I think I speak for all of the Sandians and the  
20 other DOE folks and the folks from Sheffield that are  
21 involved with the deep borehole project in telling you all  
22 how excited we are that you all are here and that the NWTRB  
23 chose to have this conference with these people in this  
24 place. You see, this is probably the last time the  
25 scientific community is going to get a big peek at the deep

1 borehole field demo project. We're on a very tight schedule,  
2 as has been emphasized before. We have a lot of work in  
3 front of us, and we don't get many chances to get the outside  
4 input from the scientific community. If two years from now,  
5 three years from now, we can look back and say that in a  
6 technically defensible fashion we measured the right things  
7 and used them in the right way, it's going to be because of  
8 this Board and these panels.

9           Now, I've read through all of my other panelists'  
10 presentations, and I agree with all of them. And this isn't  
11 just a matter of me flattering people, because we actually  
12 started thinking about a number of these problems back in  
13 November. We had a Science Needs Workshop; a number of  
14 people here came to Albuquerque, and we wrestled with some of  
15 the same things you all wrestled with, though you all  
16 identified a few more.

17           Let me walk through just a few of them and add a  
18 few clarifying comments on where we saw something that you  
19 all saw and that our panel said, well, you rank it high or  
20 rank it low and so on. Okay, the number one call that came  
21 out of the Science Needs Workshop was the number one thing  
22 that Kirk Nordstrom said. It's very important. Sampling for  
23 the geochemistry of fluids is not easy. There are a lot of  
24 complicating factors. Getting good, reasonable data, that  
25 went to the top of everybody's list.

1           The thermodynamic database: You're right; all  
2 these waters are going to be high temperatures, 100 to 150  
3 degrees Centigrade. The salinities are going to be 5 times  
4 seawater or higher. One has to use a Pitzer database or an  
5 SIT, and the fact of the matter is all the data we need isn't  
6 always there.

7           Okay. Corrosion rates came up. We didn't give it  
8 as much weight because, again, we take no credit for the  
9 lifetime of the steels in the package though we recognize,  
10 yes, they will affect the ambient geochemistry and the  
11 complexing potential, the fluid for the radionuclides.

12           Solid solutions; I'm going to come back to that  
13 one. Yeah, that one's an important one. It was mentioned  
14 that surface complexation models done at high temp--well,  
15 something better than KDs at high temperatures and low EHs.  
16 As a surface chemist I'm, "amen," but, boy, that's a tough  
17 one to measure and we recognize that. But there are a couple  
18 of radionuclides it's particularly important for.

19           Aqueous Complexation: What are the high sulfate  
20 concentrations going to do for some of the--oh, not so much  
21 sulfate as sulfide. What is that going to do for complexing  
22 some of the radionuclides? Something that Shaun pointed out,  
23 too, just the uncertainty in some of the bulk ion  
24 concentrations, that's a very big concern. My own favorite,  
25 it's what are the sulfide levels going to be? What are the

1 bicarbonate levels going to be?

2 Jennifer pointed out the biological component. We  
3 recognize that's there. Our problem is not so much what to  
4 study but what not to study. There's so much we could look  
5 at in trying to understand how deep subsurface halophilic  
6 microconsortium behave, where do we stop? And our answer  
7 was, well, we stop with things that effect dose, like what is  
8 their ability to produce organic acids that can complex some  
9 of the cationic radionuclides and so on.

10 All right. That's, in a nutshell, what came out of  
11 our Science Needs Workshop. And since I was the note taker  
12 then I didn't get to put in my pet geochemistry ideas, but  
13 since I'm behind the microphone here, I'll throw them out as  
14 something for you all to think about. When we did the early  
15 solubility calculations and the retardation calculations in  
16 that 2009 report, the ones that caused the most headaches,  
17 strontium-90. Since the bicarbonate levels are kind of hazy,  
18 it's hard to predict if strontium carbonate forms is it going  
19 to limit the strontium levels. Kirk Nordstrom pointed out  
20 the importance of solid solutions; strontium would be the big  
21 target there. And, also, the strontium's going to go into  
22 the clays if there's bentonite in all and so on.

23 The last one that I'll throw out was the iodine-  
24 129. Iodine-129 is an iodine that forms no low-solubility  
25 solids. Most of the other radionuclides in the lower redox

1 states are less soluble and they absorb more strongly.  
2 Iodine-129 rattles through. But there is some evidence that  
3 iodine-129 withstood to metal oxides like might be present in  
4 the trace components on the steels. And we did some work at  
5 Sandia a few years ago in the borehole project trying to  
6 chemically dope bentonites, specifically this would be absorb  
7 iodine-129, so I would throw out that one of the areas this  
8 research will end up with, this project will end up down the  
9 road, is trying to figure out how can we take advantage of  
10 some of those backfill sealing materials and make them  
11 chemically more important.

12           That's it. Thank you.

13           BRANTLEY: Okay. Thank you. At this point we open it  
14 up for questions among the panels. Do we have any questions  
15 that you'd like to address to one another?

16           McINTOSH: I think they talked offline quite a bit,  
17 coordinated--

18           BRANTLEY: No more to Pat or Pat to you?

19           McINTOSH: This is Jennifer McIntosh, University of  
20 Arizona. In the documents that we were given for the  
21 meeting, what would be the best thing to look at in terms of  
22 what DOE actually has planned in terms of the different types  
23 of analyses that you would do to characterize these sites?

24           BRADY: I would throw that to Dave Sassani. I should  
25 have mentioned at the start our geochemistry team Dave

1 Sassani's the head; Kris Kuhlman is the guy in charge of the  
2 characterization; and then Payton Gardner is the--

3 SASSANI: Hi. Dave Sassani, Sandia National  
4 Laboratories.

5 I mentioned the document. It's Kuhlman, et al,  
6 2015. It was attached to the request for proposal on July  
7 9th, 2015, and that Kris's document lays out the testing  
8 program for the Characterization borehole, and I think that's  
9 a great one to look at. That would be comments on that and  
10 input, and, in particular, the question that I had to this  
11 panel, and I really appreciate all the presentations. Very,  
12 very good stuff.

13 The question I have, and Pat brought it up from our  
14 Science Needs Workshop, my primary aspect that I think we  
15 could use any input on here because it is so challenging, is  
16 the sampling, particularly of fluids. I mean, Kirk covered a  
17 lot; Shaun, and then microbial aspects, but the sampling of  
18 those fluids, particularly in deep borehole systems, we can't  
19 get enough input on that. That's the question I would put to  
20 the panel. And that's almost rhetorical right at this  
21 moment, but any input you can give us on that would be vastly  
22 appreciated.

23 BRANTLEY: Okay. Go ahead, Kirk.

24 NORDSTROM: Kirk Nordstrom, USGS. Thanks, David. And I  
25 appreciate that request for assistance, because it's a very

1 complicated issue. It's a hard one. I think what you have  
2 to do is you have to get, to start off with, a geophysicist,  
3 a hydrogeologist, geochemist and others who are going to use  
4 that borehole. You get them together in the same room and  
5 say, How can we optimize this operation? I've never seen  
6 that happen. It may have happened somewhere at some time,  
7 but I have not heard of it. That's where you start. And  
8 then from there you have breakout groups that attack the  
9 different parts of it knowing that they're part of this more  
10 integrated program. And then beyond that, this is just sort  
11 of my opinion in thinking about this challenging sort of  
12 project, is, as I mentioned, you don't drill the whole  
13 borehole at once. Go down in steps. What those steps are,  
14 don't know. And it probably depends upon what you find when  
15 you go to a certain depth. But I think you need to do a  
16 step-wise thing and, in addition to that, once you get to  
17 temperatures close to 100 degrees, then you want to switch  
18 over to more of a geothermal type of set up, so that means  
19 switching your whole equipment. Those are just, as I say,  
20 just some ideas off the top of my head.

21 BRANTLEY: Okay. At this point maybe we'll open up  
22 questions from Board members.

23 Gerry.

24 BAHR: Jean Bahr, Board. Given the challenges in  
25 sampling, can any of you comment on the timeframe for the

1 Characterization borehole, which the drilling will start  
2 about a year from now in September and it's scheduled to be  
3 completed, I believe, in February or March; is that correct?

4 BRADY: Jean, if you could call Kris Kuhlman, I think  
5 he's the right fellow.

6 BAHR: Yeah, I was asking actually the panel for their  
7 thoughts on whether that's going to be adequate time to do  
8 the kind of sampling that needs to be done based on your  
9 experience with other projects.

10 NORDSTROM: Kirk Nordstrom. My thoughts are it's not  
11 nearly enough time allowed. How much time is needed? Again,  
12 extremely difficult to say, so part of it depends upon what  
13 you find when you get down the hole. Part of it depends upon  
14 how the whole planning goes on using the hole to characterize  
15 the subsurface conditions.

16 One of the things that could be important is--and  
17 adds to the time--is when you hit, say, a permeable fracture  
18 zone you have this fluid chemistry. I mean, how much of that  
19 has mixed with another water with drilling fluid with  
20 something else. So you need to monitor that for a while and  
21 see that the chemistry is constant and maybe represents the  
22 actual water in the rock before perturbation. How long that  
23 takes, I think you guys can add to this, but I think it  
24 depends upon what depth you're at for sure, and it also  
25 depends upon the hydrogeologic emissions where you've hit a

1 permeable fault zone that might be sub-vertical and you've  
2 got stuff coming down pretty fast, or some other kind of  
3 condition. But I would say that the timeframe that we've had  
4 described to us would not allow for a lot of these things to  
5 happen.

6 BRANTLEY: Another question? Gerry?

7 FRANKEL: Gerry Frankel, Board.

8 So, somehow last night I ended up at dinner with  
9 some fraction of this Board and started a back-of-the-notepad  
10 calculation that touches on what Pat talked about, the effect  
11 of corrosion. It turns out there's something like 7 million  
12 moles of iron to dissolve. And the iron, I think, will  
13 precipitate out as hydroxide. There's a lot of hydrogen gas,  
14 maybe about, I don't know, 10,000 moles per year, let's say,  
15 of hydrogen gas. What's the impact of that? Certainly you  
16 can test the local environment by drilling down and using  
17 your techniques, but changing it by the reactions that are  
18 taking this. By-the-way, I ignored the casing. I don't  
19 know, maybe the casing's an equal amount of steel. So, we  
20 are changing not just the heat and the radioactivity but also  
21 these corrosion reactions. Is there any impact of that?

22 McINTOSH: Yeah, sure. This is Jennifer McIntosh. I'll  
23 start off. I can imagine multiple things that we've talked  
24 about today. So, one from hydrogen driving water-rock  
25 reaction to hydrogen driving microbial activity, and so

1 that's why I think kind of the take-home message of our panel  
2 would be to characterize what's present, the microbial  
3 activity, but then the modeling component as well, because it  
4 doesn't sound like there's going to be necessarily  
5 observational data that's going to be coming out. And so,  
6 again, measuring what's *in situ* at present and then using  
7 modeling to try to predict what these reactions are going to  
8 be. But knowing what microbes are present and how they're  
9 living off of hydrogen today and how they might be perturbed,  
10 I could imagine laboratory experiments as well as modeling  
11 would be really important for that.

12           Maybe the others could talk about the impacts of  
13 hydrogen and water-rock reaction.

14           FRAPE: Don't look at me.

15           BRADY: You go for it.

16           NORDSTROM: This is Kirk Nordstrom. I don't pretend to  
17 have much expertise in this. When I consider these  
18 calculations, I get really nervous about the amount of  
19 combustible or explosive gases, because you've got the  
20 hydrogen and the methane that are dominant, depending upon  
21 which depth you're at. And, to me, that's kind of scary, and  
22 I think Shaun has had some near misses on that sort of thing.

23           FRAPE: Do you want me to comment on that?

24           NORDSTROM: Yeah.

25           FRAPE: Shaun Frape from Waterloo. Every borehole in

1 the deep Canadian Shield they've ever sampled has hydrogen  
2 and methane in different proportions. Most of the boreholes  
3 from surface to depths in Finland some of them are actually  
4 bubbling. It's very nerve-wracking when you're putting steel  
5 tools down a borehole basically and banging around the sides,  
6 because sometimes it just spontaneously combusts. I've been  
7 lucky; I've been in situations where gas pressures have  
8 driven 800 feet of NQ borehole rod out of the borehole,  
9 curled the rod up, and then the explosion started. And the  
10 driller that was escorting me around basically had no  
11 eyebrows, no hair, and said it was really exciting. And, so,  
12 I've got lots of those kind of stories. It's been fun 35  
13 years of doing this kind of sampling.

14           One of the things that I could say about that is I  
15 believe there were some calculations done in the early days  
16 by Mel Gascoyne of AECL on the amount of hydrogen created in  
17 a deep repository. And I'm not sure whether the people have  
18 seen those calculations, but at one point I believe he had  
19 enough hydrogen that he could blow the shaft seals, and I  
20 think that's pretty--you know, some of the discussion I heard  
21 yesterday about sealing boreholes, it's not just about  
22 sealing the boreholes; it's about where does the stuff go.  
23 We saw that this morning with the earthquake predictions.  
24 There's already a lot of hydrogen and methane down there.  
25 Where's this extra hydrogen going to go? It's like sort of

1 one of those subway cars. You just keep putting it in; it's  
2 got to go somewhere. So, yeah, it was fun at dinner doing  
3 the calculations, because I sort of figured where we'd end  
4 up.

5           Just 30 seconds here, the other thing I think I  
6 emphasized is please label your drill fluid with numerous  
7 tracers. Label and measure everything that comes out of the  
8 borehole, because eventually the plan is you're not going to  
9 take credit, I guess, for the--I loved that when I heard that  
10 word yesterday. So, therefore, it's going to end up, we will  
11 figure, in the far field, and when it does, whoever succeeds  
12 me in the world when I retire, basically will be stuck with  
13 the "What did you put down there, because I'm trying to trace  
14 this for you and I have no idea where it went, because I  
15 didn't know what the starting material was." So, it's fun to  
16 be a detective, but it's easier if you've got the gun  
17 already.

18           BRANTLEY: Okay. Pat, then Mary Lou.

19           BRADY: Yeah. First of all, in performance the  
20 hydrogen's our friend, because by moving around it can impose  
21 the lower redox state. But you're right about the potential  
22 for it being a bad thing. And I think Dave Sassani's going  
23 to mention some of it this afternoon, but I know Ernie Hardin  
24 has been leading the calculations where you start off with  
25 the mass balance and then you go into, well, what's the

1 hydrogen production rate from the corrosion? You bound that  
2 with the corrosion rates and then subtract out what diffuses  
3 into the rock to try to get a handle on it. Now, we don't  
4 have the answer yet, but we are aware of it and looking in  
5 that direction.

6 M. L. ZOBACK: Okay. Continuing with my sort of tongue-  
7 in-cheek question of yesterday related to microbial activity,  
8 and maybe this is a follow-up given there's going to be  
9 hydrogen bubbling everywhere--

10 BRANTLEY: This is Mary Lou--do you want to identify  
11 yourself?

12 M. L. ZOBACK: Oh, sorry. Mary Lou Zoback. As you  
13 should know by now, the crazy person. I'm not from  
14 Pennsylvania.

15 Okay. I asked yesterday about the potential for  
16 microbial activity impacting the concrete portions of the  
17 seals, because I Googled it and microbes eat concrete, and I  
18 got 330,000 hits, and I was told it doesn't matter. The  
19 cement doesn't matter. Well, I just Googled asphalt, and  
20 microbes eat asphalt as well. So, we've taken out two of the  
21 three diagrammatic seals potentially, so is this an issue?  
22 Could microbial activity, which I guess would be enhanced by  
23 extra heat energy and maybe a lot of available hydrogen,  
24 could they impact the seals?

25 McINTOSH: This is Jennifer McIntosh. I think that was

1 one of my major points is that the microbial activity, if you  
2 enhanced it, they could be doing things like producing  
3 organic acids, carbon dioxide, things that could impact the  
4 integrity of that seal. Well, do I know if the seal is  
5 actually going to fail? You know, I don't think I can say  
6 that on the spot, but I do think it's something that's  
7 important to consider.

8 M. L. ZOBACK: Especially if the explosion is going to  
9 pop it out anyway.

10 BRANTLEY: And I think Pat wanted to say something,  
11 also.

12 BRADY: Yeah. Everybody shows those pictures of the  
13 Roman aqueducts that have been sitting there for 2,000 years,  
14 but there's also like the Detroit sewer that collapsed in  
15 just a few years because of exactly that, the microbes  
16 breaking down.

17 Now, the thing to keep in mind about the seals is  
18 something that I said the other day. These seals don't have  
19 to last a million years; they have to last through the  
20 thermal pulse. So, we're talking about performance of a few  
21 hundred years. And, yes, it's important to convince  
22 ourselves one way or the other that the microbes are going to  
23 destroy a seal in that amount of time. And so, like I said  
24 before, we're trying to figure out how do we--we could spend  
25 all of the money just studying microbes at depth. How do we

1 focus on those specific futures that might affect  
2 performance, and Jennifer nailed one of them right there.  
3 It's the seal's performance. And, also, the production of  
4 the organic acids; what does it do to the pH by changing the  
5 CO<sub>2</sub> partial pressure.

6 M. L. ZOBACK: Okay, thanks.

7 BRANTLEY: Do we have any questions from the audience?  
8 And, if so, why don't you come up. I think either Shaun or  
9 Kirk had something more to say.

10 NORDSTROM: Kirk Nordstrom. Just a quick comment. One  
11 of the things that puzzling to me is the discussion of the  
12 temperature maximum that's reached. So if it's cesium-  
13 strontium, it goes through this thermal peak, but if the  
14 material is sitting at, say, 4, 5 kilometers depth and the  
15 temperature's already 100, 150, that's not a peak; that's  
16 going to be maintained presumably for a long period of time,  
17 and I was just wondering what discussions there have been  
18 about what temperatures are expected for the canisters.

19 SWIFT: This is Peter Swift, Sandia. That will come up  
20 briefly in Panel 7. I'll have a discussion of the estimates  
21 of thermal effects. But the answer would be 150 to 160  
22 degrees C would not be unreasonable.

23 NORDSTROM: Kirk Nordstrom. So that means we're talking  
24 for a much longer period of time where, whether it be  
25 microbes or other reactions that are catalyzed at high

1 temperatures would continue to go, not just 300 years.

2 BRADY: You take the 100-degree baseline and it's a 50-  
3 degree kick-up, and that lasts about 300 years.

4 BRANTLEY: Is there a question from the audience?

5 TOM: Tom Paces from Czech Geological Survey. What is  
6 your opinion about the depth of the interface between the  
7 brine and freshwater? In the Canadian Shield it is, let's  
8 say, 1 kilometer-and-a-half and then there is probably a  
9 diffusion gradient to freshwater. And do you think this  
10 depth is typical for these fossil waters in the world or  
11 perhaps sometimes it could be much deeper, which we suspect  
12 in the Bohemian Massif that it will be below 3 kilometers,  
13 and in that case, if we would have interface at, let's say, 4  
14 kilometer depths, then the chain of the containers would be  
15 divided into a regime which is in freshwater and regime which  
16 is in saline water with severe consequences to interpretation  
17 of corrosion and the behavior of these certain smectites.  
18 So, I think this is very crucial, because, of course, we know  
19 all that this fluids are the deep reactive part of the  
20 repository. So, what is your opinion about the depth?

21 NORDSTROM: Kirk Nordstrom. That's a very good  
22 question, Tom, and from what I know it seems like the depth  
23 to the saline or brine layer can be highly variable. One  
24 thing we do know is whenever we drill deeply we will  
25 eventually always hit a brine. But where that is depends on

1 a whole bunch of factors: The hydrogeology of the region,  
2 and maybe if the area is perturbed by mines or other things,  
3 this plays a role. So, that's one thing. And where that is  
4 in relation to contacts between sedimentary rocks and  
5 crystalline rock I think is also a hard thing to pin down,  
6 and it's going to vary from place to place.

7           The other thing that I would say is that there's  
8 been a lot of discussion about this density stratified brine  
9 layer, but we know that it moves, and we know the pathways  
10 that it can move. And, in fact, sometimes this stuff comes  
11 out near or at the surface and it's found in mines sometimes,  
12 and it's pushed by hydrologic gradients if you have a large  
13 regional head pressure and some mountains that pushes stuff  
14 and so it discharges in lower areas, that can happen. There  
15 can be thermal gradients that are just enough to push that  
16 stuff up. So, there's no simple answer to that question, and  
17 you have to look at case by case.

18           FRAPE: Shaun Frape, Waterloo. I can add to that. A  
19 couple of the cases I didn't show of boreholes at Outokumpu  
20 deep borehole, the 2.5 kilometer, actually has a couple of  
21 small reversals in salinity where there's less saline waters  
22 underneath more saline waters. We've seen that in a number  
23 of cases, most likely controlled by the geology. Always  
24 remember in these cases that've you drilled into it. It was  
25 happy before you got there. You drilled a big hole in it;

1 you perturbed it, and so basically the gig's up at that  
2 point. One of the analogies I used is from a gas or from a  
3 pressure point of view could you assure me that if you put a  
4 straw through the top of a champagne bottle you could get to  
5 the bottom without losing any of the gas or champagne? If  
6 you can do that, then you're not going to have a problem in  
7 your borehole and you're not going to have anything happen.  
8 I don't think that's a showstopper, but I think you guys are  
9 probably prepared for that. That's the impression I get.  
10 But these big regional systems, Tom, as I showed in the one  
11 diagram, that's vetted data that's in the treatise. It's,  
12 for instance, in mine openings, and the Con Mine is an  
13 example places like that. The boreholes that were sampled  
14 are well out away from the workings so what you're seeing  
15 there is what actually occurs in these environments. So in  
16 most of the other data that's suspect that has tritium in it  
17 and things like that at depth is over there, because they are  
18 mined openings. They're pumping thousands of gallons of  
19 brine a day. And you saw the different trends in different  
20 areas.

21           So, at depth they're all saline, seawater, at a  
22 couple kilometers I would guess in most of the stuff, and the  
23 surprising thing is when you see these brines up in Finland  
24 and a couple places we have 60- to 100-gram per liter waters  
25 30 meters down. Hell, I've got 200-gram per liter waters 40

1 meters down just outside of Toronto in the Paleozoics. I  
2 mean, that's not a surprise. And what Kirk's referring to is  
3 that one of the earlier studies I did was on what they call  
4 "moose licks" in the northern--and if you don't know what a  
5 moose lick is, I'm not a hunter, but if you ask the hunters.

6 M. L. ZOBACK: I'm going to guess it's brine near the  
7 surface.

8 FRAPE: It's brine near the surface that the animals  
9 like them.

10 BRANTLEY: I'm getting all sorts of signals, Shaun. I'm  
11 supposed to be cutting this off.

12 FRAPE: So, the stuff comes to the surface.

13 TOM: Okay. Now, I have--

14 BRANTLEY: We actually have to cut our panel now,  
15 because we have--

16 TOM: No, no, I have completely different question.

17 M. L. ZOBACK: So, we're out of time.

18 TOM: I can't--

19 M. L. ZOBACK: No.

20 BRANTLEY: No.

21 TOM: It's very brief. Why do we consider the depths  
22 from 3 to 5 kilometers and why don't we consider depths 1 to  
23 3 kilometers? I never found any reasonable answer in report  
24 which I read.

25 BRANTLEY: Okay, so we'll let that question float.

1 TOM: Can anyone explain this?

2 BRANTLEY: We'll let that question float.

3 M. L. ZOBACK: That's a great question for discussion,  
4 and we will save that for when we have our broader  
5 discussion.

6 Could I have my Panel 6, Multiple Barriers, up to  
7 their seats?

8 And thank you guys very much.

9 EWING: Come to the table, and to save just a few  
10 moments, let me start the introduction.

11 Panel 6 is on multiple barriers. In a moment I  
12 want to say a little bit about the multi-barrier concept.  
13 We've been discussing the seals, but in this panel we want to  
14 expand the discussion to wasteforms and containers. For the  
15 panel we've invited Dave Sassani, who you've already met,  
16 Senior Scientist at Sandia, a geochemist, and a person I've  
17 known for many decades in various repository programs.

18 We also have Neil Hyatt, who's the NDA, Nuclear  
19 Decommissioning Authority Research Chair, at Sheffield  
20 University and Director of the Immobilization Science Lab at  
21 Sheffield and with considerable experience and great  
22 expertise in wasteforms.

23 And then we have Narasi Sridhar, presently a  
24 consultant with DNV GL, which I'm not sure what it stands  
25 for, but Sridhar is an expert in corrosion, electrochemistry.

1 He was with the Southwest Research Institute for 18 years,  
2 and in his present capacity is very involved in safety  
3 analysis of many different types of technological systems.

4           Now, I want to say a little bit before we get to  
5 the speakers about the multi-barrier concept, because I think  
6 it's behind some of the confusion about how long seals should  
7 last. So, I was first introduced to the multi-barrier  
8 concept more than a few decades ago by Rustum Roy, a  
9 Professor at Penn State. And I remember the lecture very  
10 well, and he presented the Russian doll concept, so in his  
11 honor I brought a Russian doll. And the concept, of course,  
12 is very simple-minded. You have a series of barriers, one  
13 over the other. First you have the geologic barriers; then  
14 one can imagine maybe the over-pack or the backfill, and then  
15 the properties of the waste package become very accordant.  
16 And then finally, and this is a very general statement, you  
17 might have the wasteform, which contains radioactivity. And  
18 there could be other barriers depending on which national  
19 program we look at.

20           So, this concept and this lecture goes back  
21 probably over 30 years ago, so it's very simple-minded, but  
22 it does have certain characteristics. First, there's a  
23 redundancy built into the approach, so there's the  
24 expectation of redundant barriers, one catching what another  
25 might let through. It's also a way of handling the

1 uncertainty in the analysis, because a mistake you make with  
2 one barrier might be compensated by getting it right with the  
3 next. And also it speaks to the question of the possibility  
4 of accidents, because you can imagine a defective canister or  
5 the backfill not in place properly, and so it would come into  
6 play.

7           So, that was the old approach. Over time in the  
8 United States it evolved into a more sophisticated analysis  
9 where it was a total systems performance approach. The  
10 barriers are still there and in the system, but the  
11 efficiency or the effectiveness of the barriers varies as  
12 analyzed in a probabilistic way. It's all rolled together  
13 and then you look at the final answer, which is whether you  
14 meet the regulatory requirements.

15           What's important about the present way of doing  
16 things, it means that if you're in a repository program and  
17 you get underground and you discover that the geology is not  
18 what you expected, let's say the infiltration rate is much  
19 higher than expected, then one can imagine other barriers or  
20 other approaches. You could change to a more corrosion  
21 resistant waste package, you could have drip shields, but the  
22 important point is you can walk around your repository, you  
23 can look, you can measure, and then you can adjust your  
24 multi-barrier system to give you then finally a safe  
25 performance.

1           So the question that we have with deep borehole  
2 disposal is which approach is most appropriate. Is it  
3 something that looks more like the original idea of these one  
4 barrier nestled over the other, or how will we adjust to  
5 surprises in the deep borehole program as we go along. What  
6 are our options? And this is why I think this panel,  
7 although we're examining or discussing something that hasn't  
8 been discussed so much, it may be that the older concept with  
9 the good wasteform, a good waste package, may play a role in  
10 a system in which it's very difficult to go back and change  
11 what you're doing.

12           And this explains also--you know, Pat Brady keeps  
13 emphasizing, correctly, that the seal only has to last for  
14 300 years, because the system then will return then to its  
15 original condition. Another person might argue, well, I'd  
16 rather have a seal that lasts 100,000 years just in case the  
17 system doesn't return to the conditions that you anticipate.  
18 So think of our discussion as providing input to trying to  
19 decide between the two approaches to the multi-barrier  
20 system.

21           So, with that little bit of lecture I'll turn to  
22 Dave, because we want to be sure to get the latest  
23 information and more detailed information on the barrier  
24 systems that are anticipated in the deep borehole.

25           So, I'll take my doll away.

1           SASSANI: Very good. Thank you, Rod. And this is  
2 excellent, because the current universal canister for cesium-  
3 strontium capsule we're incorporating kind of looks like this  
4 Russian doll. It has about three or four layers, because the  
5 cesium-strontium capsules are already in two layers, then  
6 there's the universal canister, and then there'd be the waste  
7 package. And if the bag is the waste package, that's  
8 appropriate also, because we don't take any credit for  
9 duration of the waste package. Very good. And I'll have to  
10 say I don't think it's an either/or. I think although in the  
11 regulatory framework that all changed, I think in terms of  
12 the technical evaluation of the safety of the systems, we  
13 still look at it from a total system performance assessment  
14 and we look at the multiple barriers as well as all of the  
15 features, events and processes that may actually be important  
16 for performance of each of those aspects of the system.

17           This is me again, and I'll thank the Board once  
18 more for inviting me to come up and talk with everybody. I  
19 really appreciate it, and I'm really enjoying the panels. In  
20 particular, the panel just before this one on geochemistry,  
21 which is near and dear to my heart. Lots of very good stuff.

22           So, I'm showing a diagram here which is the  
23 disposal post-closure conceptual model with the various  
24 components. We've seen this a number of times before. The  
25 whole idea here is robust isolation from the biosphere. And

1 remember, again, here's the Burj Khalifa Tower not part of  
2 the surface facilities and not indicating that we're in  
3 Dubai.

4           And then here's some levels of other repositories.  
5 I think this one is WIPP, and I think that's Oslo. In any  
6 case there's the depth where they occur, and we've seen lots  
7 of diagrams of the properties changing as you go deeper in  
8 the crust. And this is what I want to emphasize is we're  
9 looking for sites that have fewer major faults, less  
10 heterogeneities, not an idealized site that's going to be a  
11 homogeneous perfectly uniformly crystalline granite with not  
12 a fracture in it. So when you're looking at various sites,  
13 you're choosing among them and you're trying to find a place  
14 where you're going to have success in demonstrating the types  
15 of properties you would like for this sort of a disposal  
16 facility but not an ideal location; it's the crust of the  
17 earth. We're going to find what we find, and it's very  
18 important to get underground, get that borehole in place, and  
19 make the observations.

20           So, in the hole we have the wasteforms and waste  
21 packages below 3 kilometers, and we have the sealing zone  
22 here, which are the explicit seals with various materials,  
23 probably at this point cements, concretes, and clays,  
24 smectites not bentonites, but in this zone with various  
25 multiple layers. So, the seal zone itself has multiple

1 layers to account for some of this multi-barrier aspect and  
2 to have defense in-depth with various materials. I tend to  
3 prefer earth materials. I'm pushing for not a whole lot of  
4 organics in these because of the issues we've been talking  
5 about. And those are referred to as the engineered barriers,  
6 and they're the things we're putting in there, and there's  
7 the natural system, which is comprised of overlying  
8 sediments, crystalline basement with various properties that  
9 we're looking at moving towards the most attractive version  
10 of those properties we can find in both the hydrology and the  
11 geochemistry.

12           So here's just a little bit closer look at our  
13 schematic of that. You know, the seal zone, what I really am  
14 taking away, here we are between 2 and 3 kilometers, a  
15 kilometer of seals. I'm pretty sure most repository systems  
16 would really love to be able to have in place a 1 kilometer  
17 diffusive path length as a barrier, so that's the seal zone.  
18 There's the waste disposal zone. The waste package  
19 primarily, in the concept as we currently implement it, it  
20 provides structural integrity for the emplacement removal  
21 operation protection. We assume it to rapidly degrade after  
22 emplacement and sealing of the system. We don't take any  
23 performance credit for the package at all at this point.  
24 There's some issues we actually are investigating in terms of  
25 the corrosion of these materials, generation of hydrogen gas,

1 but that's different from the actual post-closure performance  
2 keeping radionuclides isolated unless, of course, it creates  
3 some kind of catastrophic event, which we don't think it will  
4 at this point.

5           There's the inventory and the wasteform. Currently  
6 our primary one we're looking at are the cesium chloride-  
7 strontium fluoride capsules. High-level waste previously we  
8 had evaluated commercial spent nuclear fuel. This is no  
9 longer being considered by the Department of Energy for deep  
10 borehole disposal. That's why it's grayed out, and there's  
11 some other aspects.

12           Post-closure release pathways in the undisturbed  
13 scenario primarily looking at what we can do in terms of  
14 sealing. We expect that this is a very likely pathway  
15 because of the disturbed zone and the fact that we will have  
16 to seal the hole, but we may not seal the hole to the same  
17 low level of permeability that the bulk permeability of the  
18 host rock represents. To the surrounding host rock in the  
19 disposal zone you might have some diffusive transport. We've  
20 looked a little bit at that. And then in gray again, the one  
21 other aspect to consider is a potential high permeability  
22 pathway that could cut through the disposal zone and maybe  
23 make it to a sedimentary aquifer.

24           Okay, so there's a biosphere. I'm not really going  
25 to go into that very much, but basically we assume that the

1 water's withdrawn right above the seal zone.

2 Primary barrier in our system for consideration is  
3 the geologic system. That's a big tenet of geologic  
4 isolation, but the multi-barrier aspects are considered  
5 within this aspect. We have very isolated, reducing, low  
6 permeability system with a long transport pathway that's  
7 likely diffusive.

8 So in terms of the canister materials, the concept  
9 for the test packages are basically use of drill pipe. This  
10 is American Petroleum Institute 110. Ernie mentioned it  
11 earlier. It's an alloy steel. There are possible  
12 alternatives to be used that we are still considering. This  
13 is just the reference case. None of this is defined in  
14 stone; there is possibility to do other things. There is  
15 universal canister materials work going on within DOE-EM  
16 looking at packaging their wastefoms, looking at stainless  
17 steels, and then it would go into an overpack for disposal  
18 that looks like the test canister.

19 Again, the performance goals are really so the  
20 package does not crush under the high-pressure environment  
21 and it can support the package weights above it. There will  
22 be bridge plugs in between about 40 packages, but it's for  
23 structural stability and safe emplacement and handling of the  
24 wastefoms. Lifetime of the packages, as far as we can tell  
25 at this point in these environments, is approximately

1 decades. That's very short. It's not really a post-closure  
2 performance parameter.

3           So what are we looking at in terms of wasteforms?  
4 It's the DOE-managed small wasteforms potential candidates,  
5 the primary one being cesium chloride, strontium fluoride  
6 capsules. I know these are more complicated than just your  
7 off-the-shelf non-radioactive cesium-strontium salts, but in  
8 terms of these materials relative to some of the other  
9 wasteforms, they are relatively well understood,  
10 straightforward materials. Also looking at untreated  
11 calcine. Other salt wastes which are more complex from  
12 electrometallurgical treatment of sodium-bonded fuels. Other  
13 DOE-managed SNF, which some of the CSNF is a good analogy for  
14 some of it, but others are metallic alloys. And also some  
15 vitrified high-level waste that has not yet been made, but  
16 that would involve packaging it for deep borehole disposal  
17 and probably facility changes, so that's way down on the  
18 potential list.

19           Performance goals are driven primarily by the  
20 natural system. Degradation rates of the wasteforms are not  
21 the primary barrier, although we have incorporated them for  
22 spent fuels in the previous work. We rely more directly on  
23 the geologic conditions in the crystalline basement for low  
24 solubility limits on many of the radionuclides, particularly  
25 the redox sensitive ones. Also rely on slow transport via

1 diffusive flux and interactions with seals materials.  
2 There's retardation through the seals for some of the  
3 radionuclides, and it's low permeability and potentially  
4 sorptive reactive for some of them.

5           So degradation rates, previously we've looked at  
6 spent fuel. These were very slow degradation rates. We'd  
7 probably use a slightly higher distribution of those relative  
8 to salt systems that we use, datasets from KIT on degradation  
9 rates of commercial spent fuel in a salt environment.  
10 Currently what we're looking are the cesium chloride-  
11 strontium fluoride capsules. Not really any degradation rate  
12 limits on these guys. Very rapid cesium chlorides of salt  
13 that is a very, very soluble molal solubilities. Strontium  
14 fluoride may have a solubility limited control on it. It's  
15 kind of millimolal solubility. And again, as Pat mentioned,  
16 you might actually have other phases that come in for solid  
17 solutions. Cesium and strontium have aqueous ions interact  
18 with the clays, and if any of the clays are altering the  
19 zeolites in the seals aspect, that would be good. But,  
20 primarily, it's solubility limits which are low for redox  
21 sensitive radioelements and possibly for strontium in this  
22 case.

23           And that's about it. Thank you.

24           HYATT: Thank you. Okay, well good afternoon, everyone.  
25 Can you hear me okay in the back? Very good. So I'm just

1 going to begin by thanking the Board for extending the  
2 invitation to join this meeting, and then I'll just dive  
3 right in and start talking about the role of the wasteform  
4 potentially in deep borehole disposal.

5           So the first point I'd like to make is a little bit  
6 of terminology. What do we mean when we're talking about  
7 wasteform, so this is a definition which is relevant to the  
8 U.K. program, so it refers to a passively safe material which  
9 ensures physical containment and chemical retention of the  
10 waste. So this implies some element of engineering design  
11 and materials processing. So we will refer to a glass as a  
12 wasteform. I would say cesium-strontium capsules are not a  
13 wasteform; they have not been designed for the purpose of  
14 waste disposal, and one should properly refer to them as a  
15 waste, because a wasteform had a designed, engineered  
16 property.

17           So, Rod hinted at the role. I'll explain very well  
18 the multi-barrier concept in radioactive waste disposal and  
19 the importance of the wasteform, and this arises primarily  
20 from the relatively shallow mined disposal concepts where we  
21 have uncertainties on matrix diffusion, sorption, and redox  
22 conditions in the host rocks, and the groundwater flux is not  
23 negligible, so the role of the wasteform of contributing to  
24 the safety of the facility is important because it's the  
25 primary barrier to radionuclide release and should therefore

1 be of low solubility.

2           So in terms of the deep borehole concept, so  
3 apologies for my material science summary of the very complex  
4 and interesting discussion of some of the earth science we've  
5 had, but I'll break it down like this. So, static  
6 groundwaters, density stratified to an extent, long return  
7 pathways and return times to the surface for radionuclides  
8 release and reliability reducing geochemistry are some of the  
9 features. And so, in essence, the deep borehole concept  
10 relies primarily on the geological barrier. And so one of  
11 the interesting things then that one might conclude, as I  
12 extracted this from one of the reports that we were  
13 circulated with, is that because deep borehole disposal  
14 offers potential advantages regarding confidence in the  
15 performance of the natural barrier system, there's potential  
16 for direct disposal of some wasteforms, wastes, without the  
17 need for further waste treatment.

18           So in that context then, is the wasteform  
19 redundant? What is the role of the wasteform? What I hope  
20 to give you an idea of is that I think the wasteform remains  
21 important in this concept, because it allows you to adjust  
22 the flexibility of the concept, to respond to discoveries  
23 that you will make along the way in your program, as Rod has  
24 hinted at, the robustness of the operational safety case, and  
25 the post-closure safety case will be improved, and it will

1 allow us to make more efficient use of the disposal system  
2 resource. So, if by conditioning the waste appropriately we  
3 can minimize the volume, then that means more packages in a  
4 given available repository space, fewer emplacement  
5 operations, and so on. And, finally, public confidence, and  
6 that's a factor I'll return to at the end.

7           So just looking very briefly at a very high level  
8 at some of the properties of the wastes and the wasteforms,  
9 of course, we have the cesium-strontium capsule, so high  
10 solubility of that material. Dispersibility would be high,  
11 because it's hygroscopic, obviously not fissile. In terms of  
12 the untreated Idaho calcines, solubility will be more  
13 dependent on the local geochemistry. Again dispersibility is  
14 high because these are unconsolidated wastes. Plutonium, of  
15 course, is not under consideration at the present time, but  
16 deep boreholes have been proposed as a means of dealing with  
17 plutonium stockpiles, so that's important for the U.K. So,  
18 here the issue of the fissile material might be important.

19           So what could be the drivers for having a robust  
20 and possibly safe wasteform, and I'll come on to passive  
21 safety on the next view graph. Well, we'll minimize the  
22 radionuclide source term; that can only enhance the post-  
23 closure safety assessment. We'll have reduced impact of  
24 container damage during transport handling and emplacement if  
25 the waste is not dispersible or soluble. Confidence in the

1 recovery of maloperations, for example a stuck container;  
2 confidence in the waste package passive safety, so gas  
3 evolution from waste packages because you've removed the  
4 inherent chemical reactivity through your conditioning  
5 process; confidence in the post-closure criticality by the  
6 addition of neutron poisons, which can do if you are  
7 fabricating a robust wasteform, and it will facilitate  
8 retrievability if we can be sure that the wasteform itself  
9 remains integral over the desired lifetime.

10           So, of course you've got to trade this off against  
11 the risk and benefit associated with doing your waste  
12 processing process. So one thing I'll highlight here, and  
13 I'm just placing to something that was raised by the last  
14 panel, the alteration mechanisms of wasteforms under the  
15 conditions that we expect in the disposal zone in  
16 concentrated brines and realistic temperatures are not well  
17 known, but we have very robust wasteforms that have been  
18 developed for shallow repositories, and our expectation is,  
19 from what we understand, these will perform very well.

20           Okay, so why do I think passive safety is  
21 important? Well, nobody's going to hopefully dispose of a  
22 drum like this that was disposed of at WIPP down a deep  
23 borehole, but of course the reason we had the thermal  
24 excursion in this waste package at WIPP and then the release  
25 of activity outside, was because there were incompatible

1 constituents in the waste and they reacted. So that led to a  
2 significant recovery program in terms of cost and time  
3 allocation.

4           Another one that's of interest is the Goiânia  
5 incident in Brazil. So, this was a theft of an abandoned  
6 hospital radiation source, a cesium chloride capsule, in a  
7 standard IAEA capsule, so something that shouldn't be easy to  
8 break into, so 44 terabecquerels of the 50 that were in the  
9 capsule when it was stolen and paraded around this town were  
10 accounted for in the recovered contamination, so 6  
11 terabecquerels were still out there. Consequence of this:  
12 250 people contaminated; 4 deaths; 3,500 meter cubed of  
13 radioactive waste.

14           So the point I want to make here is the passive  
15 safety understanding your waste package in terms of the  
16 wasteform, removing the chemical energy by appropriate  
17 conditioning, and having it in a non-dispersible form I think  
18 is very important for waste emplacement operations transport  
19 and so on.

20           Okay, so what could you do? I'll run through this  
21 very briefly. What options do you have if you were to desire  
22 to condition these wastes? So, some work done over 15 years  
23 ago at Missouri, Rolla University, by Delbert Day's group  
24 showed that some iron phosphate glasses have a very high  
25 capacity for dissolving cesium chloride and strontium

1 fluoride. The processing conditions are such that very  
2 little that they can measure the cesium-strontium  
3 volatilization, and these proved to be highly durable with  
4 respect to the state-of-the-art borosilicate glass.

5           Interesting thing if you delve deep into the paper  
6 is that the performance of the wasteform in terms of the  
7 release rates and solubility is not very sensitive to the  
8 composition, so you can process a wide range of wastes using  
9 this wasteform and have confidence that your product will be  
10 robust.

11           Okay, so a different approach might be you could  
12 dissolve the cesium chloride and strontium fluoride then use  
13 a commercially available ion exchange material, such as one  
14 of these, or natural clinoptilolite just in a simple column  
15 to extract the activity and concentrate it. You could then  
16 convert this dispersible powder to a stable glass or ceramic  
17 wasteform process called hot isostatic pressing, and that has  
18 something that's beginning to be commercially developed as a  
19 mature technology for waste processing. So, these materials  
20 are extraordinarily robust in terms of their solubilities.

21           So, other options: One for the calcine and sodium-  
22 bearing waste and plutonium. One can use a glass ceramic  
23 material where you have a ceramic phase which has natural  
24 mineral logs that will incorporate long-live radionuclides  
25 such as plutonium, some of the minor actinides. The glass

1 phase will scavenge all the rest of the components of the  
2 waste, and we know that we can fabricate these wasteforms to  
3 good tolerance on a scale of 20 kilograms, and then recent  
4 work has demonstrated that this can be scaled up to a  
5 hundred-liter package. That package was a hundred liters  
6 when it started its life, post-processing only 30 liters.  
7 That would certainly fit down a borehole.

8           I'll skip over that, just come to the summary. So,  
9 deep borehole disposal concepts place greater reliance on the  
10 geological barrier, but we have plausible materials and  
11 processes for treating and packing the potential borehole  
12 wastes.

13           A robust wasteform, as the radionuclide source  
14 term, will mitigate against residual uncertainties in the  
15 disposal system, so I'm in favor of multi-barriers and  
16 reliance on multi-barriers, and it should also help us make a  
17 more robust operational safety case.

18           I'll just close with a final point that a credible  
19 post-closure safety case should feature a mechanistic model  
20 of wasteform evolution. Even if it's not important, we  
21 should demonstrate very clearly that we understand the  
22 reactivity of the wasteform under those disposal conditions,  
23 and you should have an R & D program to deliver that.  
24 Because if it's just a black box, I don't think that invites  
25 great public confidence in understanding that we really,

1 truly can be sure about what will provide radionuclides to  
2 the environment as a source term, so I think that's very  
3 important.

4 Thank you very much for having me.

5 SRIDHAR: Okay. In order to move things along, I'll  
6 start. I want to thank the Board and the staff for inviting  
7 me.

8 So we jump to the first question, how much reliance  
9 should be placed on the EBS. I've been psychologically  
10 whiplashed on the Yucca Mountain program in terms of the  
11 reliance on the waste package. First there was detailed  
12 subsystem requirements and then we were told to go away  
13 because no credit was taken for the waste package. And then  
14 when the near-field environment uncertainties increased,  
15 everybody said, "Oh, we love you man, come back. Do  
16 something." And then, you know, you do some overdesign, and  
17 so we have a drip shield and extra design features that may  
18 or may not be needed if we do a systematic approach from the  
19 beginning. So the thesis of my presentation today is that my  
20 recommendation would be to go in with some credit for the  
21 waste package and to do the waste package design more  
22 systematically.

23 Okay, why do I say that you need a waste package  
24 designed more systematically? Well, we talked a lot about  
25 the degradation of packers and seals, but the most important

1 thing that I feel hasn't been discussed is the relation to  
2 the interfaces. Most engineering problems occur at the  
3 interfaces and crevices, whether a steam generator or  
4 pipelines or oil and gas production tubing. A lot of the  
5 problems occur at the crevices. So I think the pathway for  
6 radionuclide migration is not going to be the main pathway  
7 through the seal itself, but a much quicker pathway will be  
8 through the interface between the seal and the casing or  
9 between the seal and then the waste package, and the reason  
10 is because the casing will undergo crevice corrosion in the  
11 alkaline environment that could be created by the seal. And  
12 this is shown in this graph, but it's not meant for the  
13 borehole environment; this is for the Yucca Mountain study,  
14 but basically the idea here is that when the pH exceeds about  
15 9.6, this depends on the temperature and the chemistry of the  
16 environment and so on, but at this pH you shift from uniform  
17 corrosion of the carbon steel to a highly localized  
18 corrosion. And depending on the species concentration,  
19 especially chloride total carbonate ratio, you can exceed  
20 several orders of magnitude in terms of corrosion rates. So,  
21 the crevice corrosion between the seals and the casing as  
22 well as other metallic materials needs to be carefully  
23 considered in terms of the total system performance  
24 assessment.

25                   And this is borne by these observations: I don't

1 particularly like this table because it gives corrosion  
2 engineering a bad name, but because it's a mish-mash  
3 collection of experiences. But these are all the geothermal  
4 well experiences by Smith and Peter Ellis, and if you look  
5 at, for example, Salton Sea, geothermal extremely high  
6 chloride concentration, very low pH; serious corrosion of  
7 steel as well as even some of the corrosion resistant alloys.  
8 And, of course, you can go down to more benign environmental  
9 conditions. But in a lot of those cases there was quite a  
10 bit of localized corrosion of the steel, so that's something  
11 that needs to be considered.

12           There was also microbial corrosion, but it was only  
13 observed in the surface facilities not in downhole equipment.

14           Okay, so how do you systematically consider failure  
15 modes in this case, and this sort of puts it in more of a  
16 thermodynamic framework, although the processes are highly  
17 kinetic and so these boundaries can shift. But, basically,  
18 the point I'm trying to make is that for any material that is  
19 a depassivation pH, and that really means that above this pH  
20 you have a protective film that reduces the corrosion rate;  
21 below that pH you have a really high corrosion rate. And for  
22 steel, the depassivation pH could be around nine-and-a-half,  
23 depending on the temperature; for stainless steel it could be  
24 quite a bit lower, but below that you have very high  
25 corrosion rate, and because of that you're generating a lot

1 of hydrogen. And if you have sulfide reduced sulfur species  
2 on the surface of the sample, that promotes the hydrogen  
3 entry into the metal; otherwise, the hydrogen atoms will  
4 recombine and go into the gas form and so you get this form  
5 of cracking called sulfide stress cracking. And this is the  
6 one thing that the oil and gas industry worry about a lot, so  
7 there's a lot of information on this. But that occurs below  
8 this depassivation pH.

9           Above the depassivation pH you are nicely protected  
10 by a passive film, but you get this other cracking mechanism  
11 called stress-corrosion cracking above a certain potential,  
12 and that's something that needs to be considered in highly  
13 concentrated chloride environments.

14           Now, if you have a galvanic couple where you're  
15 reducing the potential of the steel below the hydrogen line  
16 then you can get hydrogen evolution on the steel, and that  
17 leads to another form of cracking called hydrogen  
18 embrittlement. So, the point of this slide is that you can  
19 put these failure modes in a systematic framework and look at  
20 it as a function of materials and local chemistry, and this  
21 shows some ways of modeling stress-corrosion cracking of a  
22 function of H<sub>2</sub>S and chloride, so I think these tools exist.

23           Now, a lot of the discussion occurred about  
24 reducing environment. From a corrosion engineer's point of  
25 view I think that means absolutely nothing, because corrosion

1 is an oxidation process and, of course, you have to support  
2 it by a reduction process. So, it really means how corrosive  
3 can an environment get in terms of corrosion potential. And  
4 so in a nominally anoxic environment, the question is how  
5 anoxic is the environment, and that really depends on the  
6 material. So, this is a low chromium stainless steel, and  
7 you can see that even 50 ppb of oxygen can raise the  
8 corrosion potential by 50 millivolts, and that really causes  
9 this material to crack. And so when we are testing this kind  
10 of a low-grade stainless steel, we go to extraordinary  
11 lengths in the laboratory to avoid oxygen. But if you can  
12 have a higher grade of stainless steel, or you can have  
13 carbon steel, they are more forgiving to oxygen. So, the  
14 anoxicity of the environment is really material and  
15 environment dependent.

16           There was some discussion about hydrogen  
17 generation, and I did the same kind of calculation that Gerry  
18 did, and found out that you get tremendous amount of  
19 hydrogen, but really that needs to be mitigated, because as  
20 you generate hydrogen, the local pH will increase. That'll  
21 reduce the hydrogen generation rate and also reduce the  
22 corrosion rate of steel and, of course, the hydrogen pressure  
23 will create the back reaction, so there are some opposing  
24 forces to tremendous amount of hydrogen generation that needs  
25 to be considered. I know Peter Grunfeld had done some

1 calculations, and that should be thought about a bit more  
2 carefully.

3           Okay, so the next question is what characteristics  
4 of EBS are important. And, really, there is a lot of  
5 emphasis placed on mechanical failure, things that fail  
6 catastrophically, but what we need to think about more  
7 carefully is this environmental-assisted cracking problem  
8 where things happen over a long period of time, so you get  
9 these environmental effects on this mechanical behavior, slow  
10 degradation of these processes. And so that needs to be  
11 thought about a little bit more systematically.

12           Okay, then the third question is really what is our  
13 knowledge regarding the characteristics of these systems.  
14 And, of course, we can utilize experience from the oil and  
15 gas production operations on what characteristics are needed,  
16 okay, and my point here is that we do have modeling tools to  
17 look at these systems.

18           So my conclusion, based on these ideas, is really  
19 that there are many uncertainties in the performance of plugs  
20 and capsules and so on, and so I do think that you will be  
21 forced at some point to give credit to waste packages. And  
22 you might as well do it, accept the inevitable now and try to  
23 do a better job.

24           And the one side point I want to make is in  
25 designing this systematically we have to look at what kind of

1 other things we put on it, and yesterday there was a mention  
2 of melting lead around the capsules that sent shivers of fear  
3 through my spine, because lead and some of these materials  
4 don't behave too well together and lead in reactor systems as  
5 well as other places have caused a lot of environmental  
6 cracking problems. And silicon carbide is bad news, because  
7 silicon carbide tends to pull the potential up galvanically,  
8 so if I were a corrosion engineer, I would say, I have a  
9 metallic object. Don't put any other electronically active  
10 things around me unless you can think about the design  
11 properly.

12           Okay. The only last slide I have is further  
13 consideration. I think my experience with engineering system  
14 is that it's a mistake to close things and walk away. I  
15 don't think we know a lot about how things behave in a  
16 complex environment, so I think we need to make provisions  
17 for monitoring. Of course, monitoring can be done by  
18 building satellite wells and see how things come out, but our  
19 experience in Hanford is that we have experienced leaks in  
20 these radioactive tanks. Some of them leaked 10 years after  
21 putting them in the ground or putting the waste in them, and  
22 after 60 years we still don't know what is the real failure  
23 mechanism. There is no way to find out. And we suspect that  
24 some of them are due to stress-corrosion cracking, but that  
25 would be one of the problems that would be fatigue problems

1 because of the loading and unloading of these tanks. So I  
2 think it's very difficult in a deep borehole maybe to  
3 directly monitor waste packages. I'm not sure, but that's  
4 something that my recommendation would be to give some  
5 consideration.

6 Thanks.

7 EWING: Thank you very much.

8 So, following our standard procedure, I'd invite  
9 first the panelists to ask one another any questions.

10 SASSANI: This is Dave Sassani, Sandia. I have a  
11 question and Neil or Narasi, this is probably more in your  
12 area, but either can answer it. And it's really just kind of  
13 an "out there" question, because in these kinds of systems  
14 with these types of brines, and as we've seen in these deep  
15 fluids, you have a hydrogen pressure because you've got water  
16 and you've got an equilibrium between water and oxygen and  
17 hydrogen, and you're in a reduced system if you have  
18 magnetite in any of these rocks or if you have mafic rocks  
19 with iron titanium oxides and things like that, you create at  
20 equilibrium hydrogen partial pressure. So, it looks like any  
21 metallic aspect that we put down in the system--I'm not going  
22 to go to copper, but any iron-based metallic is going to  
23 corrode. Has anybody ever looked at forming on some kind of  
24 a steel canister an oxide layer, your passivation film sort  
25 of, but like a magnetite layer that would act as a buffer? I

1 mean, it steps you from a very reduced material iron to a  
2 reduced material magnetite, which is not below the stability  
3 field of water and might put you more in equilibrium with  
4 what's in the rock. Is that something that's easy to do?  
5 Unlikely to work? What do you think?

6 SRIDHAR: I'm not sure from the borehole perspective  
7 anybody has looked at it. From a pipeline perspective,  
8 magnetite scale has always been bad news mainly because  
9 magnetite scales are defective and so they have second redox  
10 reaction within the scale. So what we have measured, for  
11 example, is if you create a magnetite scale on a steel  
12 surface and you measure the corrosion potential, which is the  
13 mixed potential to the production oxidation reactions, that  
14 potential is always higher because of the second redox  
15 reaction. And in the pipeline case for example, one of the  
16 mechanisms for stress-corrosion cracking that has happened in  
17 natural gas pipelines is where there is a scale present on  
18 the surface that is not--no. Typically when you coat the  
19 pipeline, you're supposed to blast the scale off and create a  
20 virgin surface on which you can coat. And whenever there is  
21 a scale present, particularly a magnetite scale, there have  
22 been problems.

23 SASSANI: Okay.

24 SRIDHAR: So I think creating an intentional magnetite  
25 scale may lead to unintended consequences.

1 SASSANI: Sure.

2 EWING: Thanks. Other questions among the panelists?

3 Okay, we'll move to the Board. Board questions?

4 Yes, Lee.

5 PEDDICORD: Lee Peddicord from the Board. A question to  
6 Neil. In the U.K. are you facing any wasteforms that we  
7 might not have here in the U.S.? I'm thinking of something  
8 associated with Magnox or AGR. And then the derivative of  
9 that is might there be some lessons learned that you would  
10 encounter those that could benefit us?

11 HYATT: Okay, so Neil Hyatt, University of Sheffield.  
12 So, yeah, we have an inventory. I'm pretty sure there's  
13 nothing too dissimilar, so when you run a fuel cycle the way  
14 that Western countries have who have had nuclear defense  
15 programs, tend to end up in more or less the same place. So  
16 glass, some amount of spent fuel, some metallic spent fuel,  
17 which I guess perhaps would be a bit more comparable to some  
18 of the fast reactor fuels in Idaho.

19 And so your second question was is there any  
20 lessons learned in terms of the management of those materials  
21 that might be relevant here?

22 PEDDICORD: Especially if you have something unique.

23 HYATT: Yeah. I don't think there's anything specific  
24 that I can comment on that, no.

25 EWING: Other Board questions.

1           BAHR: May I?

2           EWING: Yes.

3           BAHR: Jean Bahr, Board. So one of the considerations  
4 for the deep borehole disposal is the economics, and so how  
5 much are you changing the cost of this kind of a process if  
6 you do have to go to a more robust wasteform? And I don't  
7 know if that's a question for David or for the others.

8           SASSANI: Well, I'll just comment on the aspect of cost.  
9 Yes, I mean, one of the cost-savings aspects is these  
10 wasteforms would not be put through their dispositioned  
11 wasteform treatment that's currently on the books. And  
12 currently cesium-strontium capsule are destined to be put  
13 back into waste glass or they'd be in the vitrification  
14 process. Calcine wasteform, the disposal disposition  
15 pathway, I believe, and anybody from DOE, please correct me  
16 if I'm saying anything incorrect, that's a hot isostatic  
17 pressing process. Those involved facilities, some of which  
18 would be built for other purposes, but the hot isostatic  
19 pressing I think is primarily driven by calcine. So there is  
20 some cost savings on that end, but also, more importantly,  
21 there's handling aspects that are involved with that, worker  
22 health and safety also. So those tradeoffs would need to get  
23 looked at in detail. I don't know about these processes.

24           SRIDHAR: This is Narasi Sridhar from DNV GL. I don't  
25 know about the repository environment, but when we looked at

1 cost of materials for oil and gas production going from a  
2 carbon steel string to corrosion-resistant alloy strings, the  
3 material costs are negligible compared to the total project  
4 cost. When you look at the total fabrication and down time  
5 and all those kinds of things, they are significantly higher  
6 than material cost.

7 EWING: Sue?

8 BRANTLEY: Sue Brantley, Board. So we talked a lot  
9 about hydrogen and then we heard about methane this morning.  
10 What else can be in the gas that would be problematic? I'm  
11 still sort of fixated on the fact that the borehole is the  
12 easiest place for anything to get to up to where I live, and  
13 so what kind of gases could get up? Maybe they'll never get  
14 through the seal, okay, but if I was going to worry about  
15 something getting up, what could get up that I should be  
16 worried about?

17 SASSANI: I'm not sure that I can tell you what you  
18 should be worried about. What they thought about and been  
19 primarily--

20 BRANTLEY: Well that you should worry about.

21 SASSANI: I'm not sure we worry about it; I think we  
22 consider it and try to figure it out.

23 BRANTLEY: Exactly.

24 SASSANI: The hydrogen and methane I think are the two  
25 big hitters, primarily from Shaun's commentary about issues

1 about safety even at the wellhead. I mean, there's a lot of  
2 wells that have been put in that have steels in them. You  
3 know, I don't know how common of an issue that is, but  
4 depending on what they're using the wells for they may  
5 actually account for all that already.

6 BRANTLEY: I guess I'm asking you to educate me about  
7 are there radioactive gases like a very trace amount that  
8 could get out or little particles or something?

9 SASSANI: No. At those kinds of geochemical conditions,  
10 I don't expect you to be generating any gaseous materials.  
11 On an unsaturated repository in Nevada that we evaluated,  
12 there was consideration of generation of CO<sub>2</sub> at the source  
13 term, but it is a very oxidizing environment. I don't think  
14 that's very likely in this case. And in CO<sub>2</sub> solubility in  
15 the actual groundwater would be very high, depending on the  
16 pH in any case, so I don't think you would evolve a separate  
17 phase.

18 You know, if I had to think about what other  
19 aspects, just from the wasteforms, that you might wonder  
20 about, having those other reducing materials in there you  
21 might think about reduction of any sulfate that's around and  
22 H<sub>2</sub>S, but, again, H<sub>2</sub>S solubility under most conditions is high  
23 enough where I don't think you're going to evolve a gas in  
24 any sense. So I think hydrogen and methane are probably the  
25 two big ones.

1           EWING: Other Board questions?

2           Okay, from the panelists in the audience?

3           Roland. Please identify yourself.

4           PUSCH: Pusch; Sweden. Mostly recovered because of  
5 doctor. There's a special saying used in the U.S. to cure  
6 throats, like Dr. Sloan's liniment. Used on the body,  
7 actually worked on my throat also.

8           This is similar to the performance of clay, so I  
9 come back to the role of the clay seals. When they're put in  
10 a borehole for separating canister units, and the questions  
11 that arose in Sweden some 20 years ago were whether the  
12 hydrogen pressure could be so high so it could displace rock  
13 as a fractured rock. And the key answer to that is that  
14 there's a limit. The hydrogen gas will lead its way by  
15 piping through the lining, to the clay isolation. And  
16 there's pressure, there's critical pressure, and almost the  
17 same as the swelling pressure of the clay. So, it's the  
18 density of the clay; it's very high, something off to 1900  
19 between 2000, maybe 2,100 kilograms per cubic meter the  
20 swelling pressure is on the order of 10 to 15 megapascal.  
21 That's a critical pressure. If that pressure is reached by  
22 the hydrogen, it percolates through the clay in a peristaltic  
23 way, so there's a little bubble moving through, and then the  
24 channel is closed. Then not until the pressure is built up  
25 again hydrogen gas continues to move through.

1           EWING: All right. Thank you.

2                    Any comments? Or you--

3           PUSCH: Yeah, I had one more thing. My throat was not  
4 enough good in the previous sitting here to have a comment on  
5 microbes. In fact, microbes are in the bentonite clay from  
6 the beginning, so we thought for the system that contains a  
7 certain number of more microbes that can come alive or die  
8 off depending on the nutrients that are available in the  
9 system. But the major thing is that with the high density  
10 comes the impossibility for the microbes to move through the  
11 system, because the voids are so extremely small, so there's  
12 no way.

13           EWING: Okay. Thank you.

14                    Comments from the panel?

15                    Other comments from the audience?

16           LESLIE: Bret Leslie, Board staff. This is a question  
17 for David and Ernie. What you've described in terms of  
18 coming up with your multiple barriers is for the undisturbed  
19 case, and I think Rod touched upon it a little bit. Unless  
20 you don't have any scenarios that have a probability of 10 to  
21 the minus 8, then you're okay. You know, you've kind of  
22 neglected the error in waste emplacement aspect for post-  
23 closure performance because of the probably that you're going  
24 to get something stuck and it's going to release and it's not  
25 your nominal case. And so you need to think about what is

1 your dominant contributor. Is it that 5 kilometers or is it  
2 because of this low probability what are the consequences?  
3 And I understand you guys might be looking at it, but I think  
4 it's a little unfair to say the undisturbed case is really  
5 what should come out and this is what we're designing for.  
6 You have to look at the total system and all the failure  
7 mechanisms.

8 SASSANI: Thank you. I'm going to pass this off a  
9 little bit to Peter Swift, but I believe the undisturbed  
10 cases is relative to human intrusion, but I'm not quite  
11 positive. I'll let Peter address it.

12 SWIFT: Peter Swift, Sandia. And I'll try and be quick  
13 about it; it might come up again in Panel 7. But the  
14 distinction between the operational safety assessment and the  
15 post-closure safety assessment is one that is separated in  
16 U.S. regulations for better or for worse, and I think it's  
17 very likely that the largest doses will occur during  
18 operational events rather than in the long-term post-closure.  
19 I think that's actually fairly standard in the nuclear field.  
20 Risks once you get underground are fairly low.

21 The event of something leaking in an aquifer,  
22 getting stuck on the way down, that would actually be an  
23 operation event. It would not be an undetected event. We  
24 would know; it would be in the evening news, and it would be  
25 mitigated. People will be drinking bottled water. It would

1 be a very bad thing. But, still, the radiation dose is not  
2 directly comparable from that to the long-term dose tens of  
3 thousands of years from now from a geologic pathway.

4 EWING: Okay. Thank you. Please step up. I just want  
5 to make a comment. I'm keyed by the word "undisturbed case."  
6 So, the undisturbed case is the successful case.  
7 Everything's put in place and it works. And as it's  
8 designed, the packages have a lifetime of decades. And  
9 inside the packages for the cesium chloride you have a very  
10 soluble material, which will go into solutions. So the  
11 undisturbed case is one in which at least the cesium is in  
12 solution in a brine.

13 Would that be fair?

14 SASSANI: That's correct, yes.

15 EWING: Okay. Thank you.

16 Next question.

17 PATRICK: Wes Patrick, Southwest Research Institute.  
18 Sridhar, you may or may not be the one who wants to field  
19 this entirely, but I was drawn to your comments that I would  
20 agree with, first, that monitoring release in and of itself  
21 is necessary but insufficient and, second, you called for  
22 monitoring the waste package, which I think is a good idea as  
23 well. Much of the discussion in two of the panels today have  
24 been dealing with the uncertainties in both the temporal  
25 variability and the spatial variability of hydrologic and

1 geochemical properties that are going to drive everything  
2 that your panel has talked about. What are the views of this  
3 panel on what other things ought to be monitored on an  
4 ongoing basis as perhaps early indicators of corrosion  
5 processes or changes in that spatial diagram, Sridhar, that  
6 you laid out. Would that be beneficial, and if so, how might  
7 you approach it?

8       SRIDHAR: I recognize that to monitor waste package  
9 directly in a deep borehole you have to hang in cables or  
10 wires to do that and that may provide leakage pathways. I  
11 think this was mentioned yesterday. So there are some pros  
12 and cons that one has to weigh. But you can also measure,  
13 for example, pressure changes. Lot of hydrogen is released,  
14 that's something that you should be able to see. Potentially  
15 there could be other ways of monitoring fiber optic devices  
16 and so on. So, I don't think I have an answer. I think  
17 there are some pros and cons, but those ought to be  
18 considered at an early stage in the engineering process. I  
19 don't know whether I answered your question.

20       EWING: Dave.

21       SASSANI: Yeah, Dave Sassani, Sandia. One of the things  
22 that I've been thinking about in past couple days of  
23 discussion, and it relates a little bit to Sue's question and  
24 this one, is that with our system for the test hole, the  
25 Characterization borehole, so gas monitoring at the surface,

1 given both helium and given that we expect hydrogen to be  
2 generated, hydrogen gas, in the field test might be,  
3 obviously, a good thing to do while you're testing in terms  
4 of the borehole and personnel safety. But even for a  
5 disposal hole once you close it and you put all the seals in  
6 place, having some kind of monitoring at the surface for gas  
7 migration out of that borehole would tell you a lot about how  
8 well your seals are performing and those kinds of aspects.  
9 And it's completely non-disturbed type of monitoring I think  
10 you could do.

11 EWING: Other questions from the audience?

12 So we've arrived at the end of Panel 6, and I thank  
13 the panelists for their contributions. And don't leave yet,  
14 because Mary Lou has instructions, so thank you very much.

15 M. L. ZOBACK: We ran a little bit into our public  
16 comment period and I apologize for that. We do have one  
17 person signed up, but he has deferred to the end of the day.  
18 Is there anybody else of the public that would like to  
19 comment now on what they've heard? We welcome you to the  
20 microphone.

21 Okay, not seeing a large rush forward. Before we  
22 break for lunch, and we only have an hour for lunch, so  
23 probably the local facility will be the best. But I want to  
24 remind the panelists and the moderators that you're meeting  
25 together for lunch. You're lunching together today to work

1 on your key points that you will report back after we return.  
2 We'll return with one final panel looking at efficacy of deep  
3 borehole disposal and risk analysis, and then we are going to  
4 have about an hour-and-a-half long session where the panels  
5 will report back on what they have--based on what they bring  
6 to this discussion and what they've heard, their key points  
7 and recommendations, and then we'll have a closing comment  
8 from DOE.

9 Thank you. See you back at 1:30.

10 (Whereupon, the meeting was adjourned for a lunch  
11 recess.)

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

AFTERNOON SESSION

1:30 p.m.

1  
2           EWING: If you'd please take your seats, we'll start in  
3 just a moment. All right. Let me welcome you back to the  
4 last half day of our two-day workshop. We'll begin with  
5 Panel Number 7. Panel 7, the title is Efficacy of Deep  
6 Borehole Disposal and Risk Analysis. And for this  
7 panel--we're still waiting for one of our panel members--but  
8 I should say we're having this panel discussion out of  
9 courtesy to the audience because we've already determined our  
10 highlights at lunch. Okay. And I think Bertil is still  
11 writing them, so he'll be here in a moment.

12                   But let us begin. And the panel members are,  
13 first, Peter Swift who's spoken to us a number of times.  
14 He's a senior scientist at Sandia and the National Director  
15 of the Used Fuel Disposition Campaign for DOE.

16                   Bertil has just come in. He's a chemical engineer  
17 by training, but he's had 40 years experience in the nuclear  
18 waste field working for Kematka Konsult. And he's been  
19 a--well, you look at his resume you'll see he's been a PI on  
20 quite a number of international projects that have to do with  
21 radionuclide transport and groundwater flow.

22                   And then finally Richard Garwin joins us. Dick is  
23 an IBM Fellow Emeritus. He has a wide portfolio of research  
24 interests stretching from nuclear weapons to nuclear energy.  
25 And we're very pleased to have him participate.

1           So with that introduction, let's begin, and the  
2 first speaker is Peter.

3           SWIFT: Oh, you're ready for me.

4           EWING: Yeah.

5           SWIFT: Thank you. And happy to be here. I want to  
6 start by acknowledging Geoff Freeze.

7           Geoff, are you there somewhere in the audience?  
8 Raise your hand.

9           Nope. Geoff stepped out. Geoff did much of the  
10 work here, so I'll surprise him when he comes back.

11           And just to introduce myself, I am a geologist by  
12 training; and it was some years ago, but my academic work was  
13 actually in exposed Precambrian basement rocks in the Rocky  
14 Mountain West. I'm pretty familiar with the heterogeneity of  
15 what's out there. I know that some of the pictures you saw  
16 earlier today of metamorphics, I'm very familiar with what  
17 may be down there.

18           And I took a fairly linear approach to Rod's  
19 charter here. I wrote out the five questions that are in the  
20 agenda, and I'm going to very quickly actually try to say  
21 something about each of them. So these are--should be  
22 exactly what's in the agenda. I'm not going to go through  
23 them, just start right in on it.

24           So advantages and disadvantages of borehole  
25 disposal, the advantages side there, you can read them for

1 yourselves. But I'm an advocate of them. I think the  
2 advantages are pretty striking: the conceptual simplicity;  
3 minimal reliance on engineered materials; the long transport  
4 pathway; the modularity, that's the "pay as you go" option,  
5 that you make your holes one at a time; and a low potential  
6 for future human disruption. That is in contrast or can be  
7 contrasted with shallower mined repositories.

8           Disadvantages, and these are all real: no field  
9 scale demonstration to date; unproven operations, both those  
10 are things that the field test may actually help resolve some  
11 questions about; small capacity of individual boreholes; the  
12 incomplete regulatory framework, and this last one, less  
13 amenable to long-term retrievability. If retrievability is  
14 your first priority, boreholes are probably not your choice.  
15 Another way of saying that is if you're going to put things  
16 underground, make sure you meant to. You don't plan on  
17 getting them back.

18           All right. Second question was dose estimates in  
19 comparison to mined repositories. And the first thing I'll  
20 say here, you can't read these and that's deliberate.  
21 They're small. Don't spend a lot of time trying to  
22 overanalyze them. That gives them more meaning than perhaps  
23 they have. The examples here, the left side here, that's a  
24 borehole. And that's an Iodine-129 dose out to  $10^7$  years.  
25 This is the Yucca Mountain dose estimate. This is a French

1 repository concept in clay.

2           The take-away messages, all of them are below  
3 regulatory limits. All of them are, by their national  
4 standards, safe. So we're not arguing that boreholes are  
5 safer or less safe than repositories. At this level of  
6 resolution which is about appropriate from back where you are  
7 out in the audience, they are all safe.

8           Something that is worth noticing here, though, is  
9 that there's a whole suite of things that are released from a  
10 repository in an oxidizing environment. And almost nothing  
11 gets out of a reducing environment except the Iodine-129 and  
12 that's our Chlorine-36. It's the much lower curve there.

13           So what's missing there? There are no actinides  
14 and there's no cesium, no strontium, no technetium. The  
15 things that fill up this plot over here are, darn, not  
16 getting out of the borehole in our analyses. Oh, back up,  
17 sorry. One other thing, if you're trying to do rigorous  
18 comparisons of these, it's a bad case of apples and oranges.  
19 This is for spent fuel in a borehole, but it's only 174  
20 metric tons. This is for 70,000 metric tons, and this is  
21 for--the French example is for about 28,000 metric tons.

22           All right. I was asked to say something about what  
23 are the key uncertainties. And with respect to this is the  
24 long-term postclosure performance. And first one, the site  
25 characterization, these are uncertainties that do get

1 resolved or at least get reduced if not fully resolved when  
2 you actually make a hole and characterize it. So they're not  
3 the residual, irreducible uncertainties you think of as we  
4 have to live within our safety analysis, you know, after we  
5 fully characterize the site. We'll go out and do something  
6 about these. Does the site have favorable properties? Is  
7 there the old saline groundwater that we would like to find?  
8 Is there low permeability rock? Are there fast transport  
9 pathways that we need to be worried about?

10           Then the rest of these uncertainties are ones that  
11 are likely to still be with us after we've characterized the  
12 site. And in the natural system, iodine sorption, given in  
13 the previous plot we saw that Iodine-129 was likely to be the  
14 most mobile species and largest contributor to long-term  
15 dose. That was based on the assumption that it has  
16 absolutely zero sorption in the natural system, and for that  
17 matter also in the engineered system.

18           And this plot here on the right, that's a  
19 calculation of a long-term dose assuming the top curve  
20 assumes zero iodine sorption and the red one is a .01  $k_d$   
21 value, sorption coefficient. And the yellow curve, it's a  
22 .1. These are very small amounts of sorption, drop your  
23 iodine dose, orders of magnitude. So that's, you know,  
24 something to think about. If it's there, it's real.

25           Lateral diffusion, analyses to date, our analyses

1 have not accounted for radionuclides, primarily the iodine,  
2 that might diffuse laterally into the wall rock. We'd send  
3 it up the hole. That's--if there's--as the permeability in  
4 porosity that there's likely to be in the wall rock,  
5 particularly as you get further up in the hole, the lateral  
6 diffusion is going to be large.

7           In the engineered systems uncertainty in the waste  
8 inventory, what's there; waste form degradation, how well  
9 will it perform; seal performance; and again, iodine  
10 sorption. If we were to have something in the seal system  
11 that sorbed iodine, we would essentially see this effect over  
12 here.

13           This plot here, it's a dose plot, and it shows--it  
14 was originally designed to get at the sensitivity to the seal  
15 permeability. And this was an analysis done, now, what, four  
16 or five years ago now where we deliberately raised the seal  
17 permeability to what we thought was pretty comfortable--well,  
18 it's not going to be any worse than that,  $10^{-12}$  m<sup>2</sup>. That  
19 would be a fine--essentially a fine sand filling the hole, a  
20 fully failed seal system. And what we found, first of all,  
21 this is the Iodine-129 dose, we see some other species  
22 showing up now in larger quantities. We see technetium  
23 starting to show up, chloride, and Carbon-14, and selenium at  
24 the very bottom there.

25           The--so but the peak dose, the top, is actually

1 still quite low. But it's got a characteristic shape to it  
2 here. That this is out to  $10^6$  years here. It's a long-time  
3 scale. That shape tells me right away that we're limited by  
4 something else. In this case it's the waste form degradation  
5 rate. When a dose curve plateaus like that, go look to see  
6 it's a release rate that's limiting it. In this case it is  
7 the assumed dissolution rate of uranium oxide that we had in  
8 this analysis. So if we had a waste form--this was a spent  
9 fuel analysis--that was dissolving more rapidly, and we had  
10 a, frankly, unlikely, improbable, unrealistic, fully failed  
11 seal system, it could have gotten higher than that.

12           The point of all that, these dose results are--we  
13 know what they're sensitive to. And to a large extent, those  
14 things are covered by assumption and well-informed  
15 assumption, but until we have a field test and we have real  
16 data, we're going to be living with fairly large uncertainty  
17 in what the performance estimates really are.

18           Go back to this one just very briefly. One of the  
19 reasons I'm not spending a lot of time trying to compare  
20 doses across these things is that I don't think that's going  
21 to be a discriminator between the concepts. There--mined  
22 repositories and boreholes can be designed and constructed I  
23 believe to be safe and produce acceptably low long-term  
24 doses. So I'm not looking for a dose estimate to tell us  
25 which one we should choose.

1           Effect of sustained elevated temperatures was the  
2 fourth question we were asked to comment on. And so what we  
3 have here are some model results that, again, you can't quite  
4 see them. And that's okay. You've got them in the handouts.  
5 On the left it's a spent fuel disposal case. And on the  
6 right it's cesium/strontium capsules. These are thermal  
7 hydrology results and the left plot here shows temperature as  
8 a function of time at the 4,000-meter point. That's halfway  
9 into the disposal zone. And the number of boreholes in the  
10 array determines this effect in here. So if it's a single  
11 hole, you only get a single peak and it's quite early. And  
12 if you have multiple boreholes in a disposal array, you get a  
13 second peak as the--essentially the thermal front from the  
14 adjoining holes which is the one you're simulating.

15           Peak temperatures there, 150, 160°C. Ambient  
16 temperature around 120 at 4,000 meters. Again, that's an  
17 assumption based on a geothermal gradient. We want to verify  
18 what that really is in the hole we work in.

19           These are calculated fluxes at various depths in  
20 the borehole, water fluxes, upward flux. The units are cubic  
21 meters per square meter per year. And the simple message  
22 here is as you go further up the hole, so from here going  
23 upward to shallower and shallower points in the hole, the  
24 flux decreases. It's going off laterally into the--into the  
25 more permeable upper level rocks. That shouldn't be a

1 surprise.

2           Here's the cesium/strontium case. Again, at 4,000  
3 meters peak temperatures in, again, in the 140, 160° range  
4 and the different radii of where you are at the center of the  
5 hole or 1 meter out. And the groundwater flux, again, the  
6 thermal pulse is over essentially by 1,000 years here in this  
7 case, also in the first thermal pulse is over quite early  
8 there. Again, it's a fission product decay pulse.

9           And that's it for me. I'll ramp up with an  
10 observation that the last thing we were asked to comment on  
11 was the effect on the DOE's program of the lack of  
12 international experience. And I'll note that actually there  
13 is significant international experience in deep scientific  
14 drilling. A lot of it is right here in the room. And the  
15 DOE is happy to draw from that experience. We are drawing  
16 from it. We are familiar with the literature. We are  
17 collaborating, for example, with the ongoing Swedish  
18 Collisional Orogeny drilling program. And we are  
19 collaborating with the team from Sheffield who is here now.  
20 But we agree, there is no international experience on  
21 implementing deep borehole disposal. Nobody has done it,  
22 therefore, we are proposing a field test. And that's it.

23           EWING: Thank you.

24           Bertil.

25           GRUNDFELDT: Good afternoon. I'm going to talk about a

1 comparison between two disposal concepts. One is the KBS-3  
2 concept in mined repository, the one that SKB in 2011  
3 submitted a license applications for. And the other one,  
4 deep borehole disposal, of course. This is a piece of work  
5 that was completed last year. It's based on an update of the  
6 report that Fergus Gibb was referring to yesterday.  
7 Unfortunately, much of this work has been written up in my  
8 native tongue. That's Swedish which means that it's not very  
9 accessible to this audience with few exceptions.

10           And I'm going to focus on aspects of long-term  
11 safety. And there's a lot of other things in this broad  
12 comparison. They've been talking about siting. We're  
13 talking about construction. We're talking about handling of  
14 the waste. We're talking about nuclear safeguards. We're  
15 talking about physical protection and all sorts of things in  
16 the report. But I'm going on focus on a few aspects of  
17 long-term safety.

18           So this is my outline. First of all, why is SKB at  
19 all involved in deep borehole disposal? They have submitted  
20 a license application for a mined repository. Why do we do  
21 this piece of work? Then just a quick view of what are the  
22 concepts that we compare in the report. And I'm going to  
23 put, pose three pertinent questions, go through the safety  
24 functions, and then put the three pertinent questions about  
25 deep borehole disposal and see whether we can find some

1 answers on those or not and why we are left with unknowns.  
2 And then finally some conclusions for the Swedish situation.  
3 And I emphasize this is for the Swedish situation, and it  
4 differs both politically and in terms of geology and the  
5 intermingling of those two things.

6           So why is SKB involved in deep borehole disposal?  
7 In 1984 a new act came in to forth, it's called the Nuclear  
8 Activities Act, and it required that any license holder or  
9 owner or a nuclear reactor should run a diverse research  
10 program necessary to take care of the waste from the reactors  
11 in operation. And directly after the enactment of this law  
12 they started a safety study of the concept called WPK which  
13 is something completely different. It's even more shallow  
14 than the KBS-3 project. And this safety assessment was run  
15 for two or three years, and then the concept was discarded.

16           In 1989 the PASS Project, Alternative Systems Study  
17 I think is translated into in English, was launched. And  
18 this was referenced yesterday very kindly by Professor Gibb.  
19 And this was published in 1992 then, and it contained a  
20 ranking of several concepts.

21           And then another issue is that an EIA, that's an  
22 acronym, that's Environmental Impact Assessment. Or rather,  
23 kind of maybe an Environmental Impact Statement and that we  
24 should have an S at the end instead. It said in the  
25 environmental code that it should involve description of

1 alternative embodiments of this sort of project. I think I  
2 have the translation correct into English in this case. And  
3 there's been a discussion between the authorities and SKB  
4 whether deep boreholes could be one of those alternative  
5 embodiments.

6 SKB has sometimes claimed that this is a different  
7 strategy and as such they were not required to include that  
8 in the EIS. However, it has been requested during the  
9 process of public consultation and the handling of the  
10 license applications by the authorities that we do some work  
11 on the boreholes as well. And the ambition is to follow the  
12 international development and to evaluate the international  
13 development rather than running a research and development  
14 program on their own aiming at a Swedish facility in this  
15 context.

16 So the concepts compared then, that's, first of  
17 all, the KBS-3 concept. There's some text strings there in  
18 the upper figures on the left-hand side you can't read. It  
19 doesn't matter because it's Dutch and Swedish. And oh,  
20 sorry. I do the same thing as everybody else. Kind of small  
21 keys.

22 This one has a machine for emplacing the waste in  
23 disposal holes in the floor of tunnels. And you see here a  
24 prototype of that machine being tested in the Äspö Hard Rock  
25 Laboratory. It's a this is a concept that is becoming

1 technically rather mature, the testing equipment in the Äspö  
2 Hard Rock Laboratory.

3           The other concept is a modification of the American  
4 or the Sandia reference design published by Arnold et al. in  
5 2011. The modification comes from the fact that we do not  
6 want to consolidate the fuel to dismantle all the fuel  
7 elements then consolidate the fuel rods in the canisters  
8 simply because it threatens to create personnel doses.  
9 There's about three or four million fuel rods in a Swedish  
10 program to be handled. And some of these will be swollen  
11 from the by the in the in core operation. It will be curved.  
12 There will be curved fuel rods and so forth.

13           And the modification of the system then is that we  
14 added another half-inch. We went back to the design by Brady  
15 et al. to 17 1/2-inch boreholes instead. You can't read this  
16 text either from back there, but they're in English.

17           So for these two, what are the important safety  
18 functions? And we made a sketch here on the right-hand side  
19 showing then a canister, a KBS-3 canister in a borehole in  
20 the bottom of a tunnel, embedded in a bentonite, compacted  
21 bentonite buffer. This is a typical Swedish canister  
22 containing 12 BWR elements. I should say also we have  
23 predominantly BWR since the Swedish company ASEA-Atom was the  
24 manufacture of BWR reactors in competition with General  
25 Electric's at its time.

1           So and this sketch here shows the stretch of a deep  
2 borehole disposal needed for the same amount of fuel. That's  
3 12 fuel elements. So it's two BWR elements per canister in  
4 this case. Had we stayed with the reference assigned from  
5 Arnold et al., we would have only had the possibility to put  
6 one element in each canister. And that would have increased  
7 the number of boreholes very much since we have a lot of BWR  
8 fuels.

9           So the main, the crucial safety function for the  
10 KBS-3 repository is the containment in a corrosion-resistant  
11 copper container that is protected from the groundwater  
12 chemistry by the bentonite in the compacted bentonite buffer.  
13 The rock is providing reducing conditions. It's been a lot  
14 of mention during this meeting that the boreholes have an  
15 advantage here. It's that they provide reducing conditions.  
16 I will make the claim that we will have reducing conditions  
17 right underneath the overburden where the bacteria has done  
18 their job chewing up the organic content of the soil. And  
19 what possibly is left after that is taken care of by minerals  
20 containing ferrous iron. So we do we are pretty sure that we  
21 have reducing conditions also for the KBS-3 case.

22           Low flow rates and the secondary safety function is  
23 retardation. There's been many many safety assessments have  
24 been performed for this concept, both in Sweden and in  
25 Finland. Finland is working with the same concept. And, by

1 the way, they filed an application for a license in 2012, and  
2 this spring, their safety authority sent a letter to the  
3 ministry saying that we believe it's okay to give a go ahead  
4 for this project. So this is where the Finnish project  
5 stands right now. So there might be quite soon a decision by  
6 the Finnish government to go ahead with the KBS-3 repository.

7           For deep borehole disposal then, we have noted that  
8 the dimension here are such that it's hard to create an  
9 efficient engineered barrier system that would provide  
10 retardation and provide proper protection for the canisters.  
11 There's several speakers have indicated that you might change  
12 to a copper canister to increase the life of the canister in  
13 this concept. I would say this copper canister would be, lie  
14 there unprotected against the sulfide content in the  
15 groundwater and so forth. So copper would be pretty useless  
16 as a corrosion-resistant material in this concept.

17           Stagnant density stratified groundwater, I think  
18 that's very different. Yes? To okay. I'll go a little  
19 faster then. These other three questions, we need to pose  
20 them. Is there sites available for density stratification  
21 where this groundwater is density stratified in the right way  
22 and is not stable over time? What does the repository itself  
23 influence on the groundwater stagnancy? And what are the  
24 sealing needs and challenges?

25           We have worked with this model, and it's based on

1 the information from four named boreholes. It was set up in  
2 1998 by a group at Uppsala University, a team of geologists.  
3 It says that in the coastal areas of the Baltic Sea where the  
4 landscape is flat you have a halocline at about 1,000 meters  
5 depth. This is a little bit blurred by diffusion and so  
6 forth. But when you get further inland and when you get more  
7 pronounced topographic relief, this halocline dips. And this  
8 is the, this borehole has been referred to as Siljan by  
9 several speakers here. And that's a Gravberg borehole.

10 This picture has not been contradicted by newer  
11 observations. I can qualify that later on in the discussion  
12 if wanted. And then both in Sweden and in Finland we are  
13 looking at washing out and land uplift that might affect the  
14 situation over time.

15 Influence of deep other repositories, and you have  
16 thermal buoyancy. It has been talked about a lot and has  
17 been deemed not to be extremely detrimental to the system.  
18 And I tend to agree with that based on the modeling that we  
19 have performed. Something that hasn't been mentioned is gas  
20 evolution from corrosion of canisters and also casing tubes.  
21 There's a lot of steel surface down there creating hydrogen.  
22 And I would argue that there is a certain risk that this will  
23 strive upwards and bring with it contaminated fluid from the  
24 borehole upwards.

25 And this describes then the KBS-3 concept

1 exaggerated at the position hole, otherwise to scale. And  
2 this is the situation at some arbitrary time in the future.  
3 Only a couple of canisters are assumed to be broken in the  
4 next 1 million year about.

5           In the case of deep borehole disposal, the canister  
6 will start to corrode. The material will get thinner, and  
7 there is about 60 tons sitting on top of the bottom-most  
8 canister. So at one time the material will be too thin to  
9 carry that weight and will breach. If you we anticipate that  
10 corrosion, the common corrosion will eat the material in  
11 about 1,000 years. It's reasonable to believe that this  
12 situation appears within, say, 1,000 years or maybe a couple  
13 of thousand years or something like that.

14           So we wouldn't let this is then, of course, the  
15 instant release fraction in the fuel consisting of the cesium  
16 and iodine and things like that. And this is a situation  
17 where it could strive upwards. You have breakout in the  
18 borehole like this, and we haven't seen yet really how we  
19 should do to despite Roland's comments about the bentonite  
20 and the perfectness of that. There might still channels left  
21 in this situation that are available for the upward flow  
22 induced by hydrogen.

23           So in conclusion, it's difficult to design and  
24 implement an engineered barrier system providing long-term  
25 containment. There is a risk of contamination in groundwater

1 around the deposition zone within the next thousand years.  
2 Repository introduces buoyancy forces from which can create  
3 vertical transport, and there are channels available that  
4 because of the different boreholes and breakouts. And the  
5 depth complicates both site investigations and, last but not  
6 least, also the disposal process. And we have seen some of  
7 that in this meeting.

8           There was a question about dose calculations. And  
9 we don't yet have a full range of scenario analyses to base  
10 those on, so I would say that it's a bit premature to start  
11 to compare calculated doses which also Peter alluded to in  
12 his presentation.

13           All in all, we have found that there are too many  
14 question marks here to pursue this concept as an alternative  
15 to KBS-3 in the situation where SKB and Sweden is currently.  
16 Thank you.

17           GARWIN: So my Email address is here. And here you'll  
18 find a compilation of various papers including this one  
19 pretty soon. But I've added to the seven pages that were  
20 distributed which I think are more important comments than  
21 the ones that you have.

22           So you've been hearing about the experimental  
23 program in support of deep borehole disposal of smaller DOE  
24 managed waste forms. And my interest has been for 20 years  
25 deep boreholes for our disposal of excess weapon plutonium.

1 And there you have questions of nuclear criticality and long-  
2 term isolation with principal components half life of 24K  
3 years and 6K years respectively.

4           The typical 1 percent plutonium content of spent  
5 fuel provides challenging thermal problems for late times,  
6 that's for early times, but excess weapon plutonium has less  
7 thermal problem mostly because there's much less of it. So  
8 40 metric tons of weapon plutonium is committed for disposal  
9 under an agreement with Russia, and mostly by conversion to  
10 MOX and burning and commercial power reactors. But it's good  
11 to understand for the future, for British plutonium, and so  
12 on, what the options are.

13           So one would start with metallic plutonium from the  
14 weapon pits, the cores of the nuclear weapons. Although, in  
15 some cases it would be converted to hydride and then to oxide  
16 for disposal. But a plutonium bearing waste of low density  
17 containing a small concentration of plutonium would drive up  
18 the cost of deep borehole disposal where volume is extremely  
19 costly. So I consider here the disposal of encapsulated  
20 metal, not pure plutonium for an important reason, but  
21 perhaps plutonium/uranium alloy with depleted uranium.

22           Now, here comes an interesting question because the  
23 time horizon of concern for non-retrievability is not just a  
24 few half lives, 24K years, but much longer because  
25 plutonium-239 decays to uranium-235 and eminently

1 weapon-usable fissile isotope with a half life of 700 million  
2 years. None of us will be around. The human species will  
3 not be around. Who knows what's happening there. But nobody  
4 would allow us to put weapon-usable uranium into the ground,  
5 so one needs to worry about it. This will not be  
6 weapon-usable uranium because it will be diluted with  
7 depleted uranium. So it will be low-enriched uranium.

8           Now, I think that a lot of programs have suffered  
9 because we haven't done the exploratory work even though  
10 we're not going to be able to continue with every program,  
11 but we need to do more exploratory work in general. And  
12 let's see here. So these are, these are the questions. To  
13 what extent can the integrity of engineered capsules, steel  
14 for strength surrounded by a thin layer of copper or gold,  
15 perhaps, be guaranteed for 50,000 years or more? And to what  
16 extent can the resulting low-enriched uranium be guaranteed  
17 against criticality with thermal neutrons because of neutron  
18 absorbers in the rock? But we already have some experience  
19 of uranium going critical in the ground two billion years ago  
20 in Gabon where the low-enriched uranium was in the range of  
21 3 percent because it hadn't decayed. And probably for  
22 100,000 years these natural reactors operated at power of  
23 about 100 kilowatts in a kind of percolator mode.

24           But it's in the security and environmental interest  
25 of all the world's inhabitants to reduce the nuclear weapon

1 threat posed by stocks of civil or military plutonium. And  
2 even though our Department of Energy has no deep borehole  
3 program in mind for disposal of plutonium, the experience  
4 that we gain this way may be helpful.

5           Let's see. So instead of the details of package  
6 design and criticality calculations for the disposal, I'm  
7 going to show you some remarks on the basis of things I heard  
8 here. So under the reducing conditions at 3 to 5 kilometers'  
9 depth, there's a likelihood of hydrogen bubbles from the  
10 steel of the casing and of the capsules to come up the  
11 borehole through cracks. And as Bertil just showed, it can  
12 reach the surface. But this ought to be evaluated including  
13 the scrubbing of any untrapped radioactivity by the large  
14 surface area of the torturous path. And counterintuitively,  
15 taking measures to increase the local porosity of the  
16 crystalline rock in the disposal zone so that the waste can  
17 access a cylinder of 5 meters diameter centered on the  
18 borehole rather than the borehole itself of half-meter  
19 diameter might eliminate the formation of hydrogen bubbles  
20 and resulting transport via buoyancy. And it would not  
21 increase the overall transport through nominally unfaulted  
22 rocks.

23           Now, as I commented, the seal concept of rock  
24 melting appears vulnerable to the shrinkage-produced cracks  
25 in the rocks surrounding the melted and refrozen rock as well

1 as to the microporosity in that surround rock associated with  
2 the 570°C alpha-beta transition in quartz.

3           A third point, a second point is if a satisfactory  
4 technical approach is found for the experimental wells and  
5 the definition of a disposition program, it will be carried  
6 out by individuals and contractors with human and corporate  
7 properties and tendencies. So BP and its associates have  
8 paid tens of billions of dollars in damages and fines for the  
9 consequences of the deficiencies in cementing, testing, and  
10 other inadequacies. And the outright cheating by Volkswagen  
11 on its emissions-control software are only two examples that  
12 mandate that DOE or whatever agency carries out the  
13 disposition activities must have and must exercise current  
14 insight into the detailed conduct of the program.

15           Finally, is the concept of multiple barriers  
16 optimum for deep borehole disposal. If seclusion by dense  
17 saline fluid at depth is effective and sure, is it worthwhile  
18 to investigate and to invest in lesser engineered barriers  
19 other than casing removal and nominal seals on the well? The  
20 waste package emplacement would be accompanied by the supply  
21 of dense saline fluid in the dispositions zone to maintain  
22 from the start the density gradient barrier. But the flow of  
23 water along faults in the disposal zone can convey dissolved  
24 or suspended waste to large distances horizontally, nominally  
25 horizontally.

1           Even if such flow cannot lead to the surface in the  
2 vicinity of the borehole because of the fluid density, the  
3 acceptability of spreading of waste to large distance at the  
4 depth of 3 to 5 kilometers must be evaluated. So you can get  
5 rid of the hydrogen transport probably by increasing the  
6 porosity to a few meters in the neighborhood of the borehole,  
7 but you don't get rid of the possibility in any of these  
8 approaches, from flowing water through faults in the disposal  
9 zone.

10           So thank you very much, and we'll all accept  
11 questions.

12           EWING: All right. As is the standard practice now,  
13 I'll open discussion first to questions among the panelists.

14           SWIFT: You know, we should have been ready for that.  
15 And you go ahead. You go first.

16           EWING: Okay. Don't be polite.

17           SWIFT: Yeah. And I'm

18           EWING: Because we've presented two very different  
19 perspectives on the same topic, yeah.

20           SWIFT: I'll take a question then. Peter Swift, Sandia.  
21 The question I have has to do with your models, which I have  
22 read your reports. I'm familiar with the analysis you did on  
23 hydrogen gas generation and bubble flow through the annulus  
24 upward. But it wasn't clear to me what happened in your  
25 model when you, when you exited the top of your waste

1 disposal zone. And it's my belief that as those bubbles--and  
2 I agree, hydrogen gas, if it's inevitable, if you have  
3 corrosion in oxygen-free environments you'll get it.

4           But I think to the extent that we get hydrogen  
5 being generated, it will migrate upward in the annulus until  
6 the reaches more permeable rock where it will laterally  
7 diffuse. And I don't think it's going to go all the way to  
8 the surface as an intact bubble. I think as soon as it hits  
9 overlying strata, be it sedimentary rock or more fractured  
10 granite where the permeability is sufficient for it to  
11 migrate upward, it's going to. And did that happen in your  
12 model?

13           GRUNDFELDT: Bertil Grundfeldt. We actually didn't. We  
14 stopped short of modeling the fluid dynamics in the system  
15 because that's a very complicated model, rising bubbles that  
16 are, you have a large difference in densities between the  
17 stagnant fluid and the bubbles themselves. That's one  
18 difficulty. The other difficulty is that bubbles tend to  
19 coalesce and all that sort of the things. And you have a  
20 large difference in hydrostatic pressure from the bottom to  
21 the top which will cause the bubbles to expand and also to  
22 vent out. So we stayed short of that in the analysis. But  
23 the Swedish situation is, maybe in geological situations, may  
24 be a little bit different from the American situation. We  
25 have the crystalline rock all the way up to the Quaternary

1 layers in a large portion of the areas that could come into  
2 question for this. So everything that was between  
3 Precambrian and Quaternary is washed away and has formed an  
4 alliance in Germany.

5 EWING: Okay.

6 SWIFT: Do you want it back?

7 GRUNDFELDT: Not necessarily.

8 EWING: All right. Dick, you have a comment?

9 GARWIN: Yeah. Dr. Garwin. Yeah, Peter, I've thought  
10 about this. And first you have to use three dimensions. So  
11 where it says plug flow, it's not plug flow because in three  
12 dimensions the bubbles are going up and then, a different  
13 azimuth, the fluid is coming down. So it's not driving it  
14 ahead. But we're engineering this disposal system and just  
15 as I proposed, increasing the porosity at depth in order to  
16 get rid of the bubbles all together. Surely you should  
17 communicate from the borehole to the formations at the top  
18 above most of the seal structure to avoid the hydrogen coming  
19 out at the top. Or at least you consider it.

20 EWING: Okay. Peter.

21 SWIFT: Yeah. I'll add one more thought on that, that  
22 gas generations issues are not unique to boreholes. Anything  
23 where you put iron underground in reducing environments you  
24 are likely to get gas generation corrosion processes. What's  
25 unique here and I find this refreshing is that the problem is

1 the boreholes are too tight, they're too good. And I'll take  
2 that criticism happily having worked for more than a decade  
3 on a repository project that was fully gas permeable. It's  
4 refreshing to have one, I had it early in my career also on  
5 WIPP, but the problem was it's tight enough that maybe you do  
6 have gas pressure build-up. And, you know, it's, but it's  
7 not a unique problem. Any repository has to at least be  
8 aware of this possibility.

9 EWING: Okay. Other questions amongst?

10 GRUNDFELDT: Bertil Grundfeldt. Yeah, I agree. It's  
11 not unique. It's been an issue in low and intermediate-level  
12 waste disposal for decades. But it's a mechanism in addition  
13 to thermal buoyancy that might create a vertical driving  
14 force through the borehole, also for contaminated  
15 groundwater, not only for gas, for a gas phase. So it needs  
16 to be included in a future safety assessment to all the  
17 system.

18 EWING: Right. Other points amongst you? Okay. Let me  
19 pose a question maybe to stimulate discussion among the three  
20 of you. So you've done essentially what we've asked, that is  
21 to comment and compare the different strategies. And so we  
22 see dose curves. And you gave the appropriate qualifications  
23 to, you know, don't read them too carefully. But still we  
24 have the dose curves which show that everything works  
25 regardless of the approach taken. And then there are lists

1 of advantages and disadvantages which one could quibble over,  
2 but still they make sense.

3           But I guess my question is if we have different  
4 kinds of waste in the United States. We have a lot of  
5 different types of waste, that's part of dilemma for the U.S.  
6 program, and we have different geologies for mined geologic  
7 repository are a deep borehole, how should we conceptualize  
8 the comparison? You know, what is it, dose? Do we just want  
9 to get the doses calculated more, I won't say accurately, but  
10 more completely? Is it a list of pros and cons? Or is there  
11 another way to conceptualize the problem of different types  
12 of waste, different types of disposal strategies? So any  
13 comments are welcome.

14           SWIFT: Well, and perhaps one of them should answer  
15 first. I do have an answer.

16           EWING: Okay.

17           GRUNDFELDT: Yeah. Bertil Grundfeldt. We were, at the  
18 beginning, there was a wish from the safety authority to  
19 produce something that could, let's call it the safety  
20 assessment look alike in order to qualify the systems  
21 selected by SKB. We were reluctant to get into that because  
22 there's a tremendous lack of knowledge about the, how the  
23 world down there looks and works. So any safety assessment  
24 at that point in time would have been pure guesswork.

25           So instead we embarked on doing this comparison of

1 more qualitative comparison but backed up with what if  
2 calculations on certain things that we felt that we had a  
3 handle on. Like, we could look at the gas evolution. We  
4 could look at what happens in, if the canister gets stuck in  
5 the hole, like a "what if" scenario. We could look at the  
6 thermal buoyancy. We could do, make an appraisal of what  
7 you, your scientific data there is, and so forth. So all of  
8 these issues we could handle and back the comparison with  
9 all.

10 EWING: Okay. Thank you.

11 Dick.

12 GARWIN: Dick Garwin. Well, having thought about this  
13 conceptualization, but I think that dose probability  
14 distribution is the answer. Now, in order to determine dose  
15 probability distribution you have to go into great detail for  
16 every option. And you need to do engineering variations on  
17 those options in order to reduce the metrics for dose  
18 probability distribution which is not the average dose but  
19 maybe the maximum plane crash dose, you know, would get  
20 people's attention. And went on to divide between the dose  
21 to the general public and the dose to the project personnel  
22 because those have different impacts as well.

23 But I think that what has been missing in all of  
24 the discussions thus far is what was mentioned by Mark Zoback  
25 and maybe a couple of others, namely, the fact that this

1 dense saline water really does flow in the couple of  
2 kilometers of disposal zone. And I didn't see any analysis  
3 of the value or the penalty associated with transport of  
4 waste to large distances in that zone.

5 EWING: Okay. Thank you.

6 Peter.

7 SWIFT: Yeah. The question I think, Rod, came down to  
8 how should we choose among these options for different waste  
9 forms.

10 EWING: Essentially that.

11 SWIFT: And I don't think we're in a position to be  
12 choosing at this time. Tim Gunter made the point in his  
13 opening remarks that our goal now is to expand our options,  
14 now to multiple, viable options. We're not trying to limit  
15 our options. We're not trying to select the best option.  
16 We're trying to make sure we have enough options because,  
17 frankly, we have relatively few right now for disposal in  
18 this country. And if we can add one more to the table, that  
19 would be a good thing.

20 I don't disagree that any of our existing  
21 high-level waste forms could go to a mined repository.  
22 There's isn't something out there that can only go to a deep  
23 borehole. And I think there are a variety of mined  
24 repositories at work. I don't think you need a special  
25 repository for this one and a special one for that one. But

1 the more we can do that will give us more flexibility, more  
2 choices we could make, that would be a good thing.

3 One other point there, the DOE isn't and no other  
4 agency is going to pursue a disposal option if analyses show  
5 it to be unsafe, either operationally or in the long term.  
6 That sort of is a given. So we, it isn't necessarily a  
7 question of which one is safer. The one that's implemented  
8 will be safe, at least in the context of meeting applicable  
9 regulatory requirements.

10 Then the question is how straight forward is it to  
11 demonstrate that safety? Can we make a convincing case for  
12 it? Can we convince you, for example? And those are, those  
13 are real questions.

14 EWING: Yeah. Good. Thank you. So let me throw it  
15 open to questions from the Board.

16 Yes, Sue.

17 BRANTLEY: I just would like to hear you, Sue Brantley,  
18 Board. I just would like to hear a little discussion of the  
19 retrievability issue. Seems to me that the deep borehole  
20 idea maybe has issues around retrievability. Would you be  
21 able to get the stuff back out?

22 SWIFT: Sure. This is Peter Swift. I'll take it first,  
23 but others also. In my mind retrievability is primarily a  
24 social question. And, therefore, in the end, a political  
25 one, do we want to be retrieving it? I've seen arguments

1 from some that it's too easily retrievable, for example,  
2 weapons material. Even a borehole is too easily retrievable.  
3 Well, I take the common sense approach that I think most of  
4 us do that if retrievability is your first priority, a  
5 borehole is probably one of your last choice options because  
6 it's going to be harder. It's not going to be impossible.

7           During the operational period as long as you've got  
8 the hole open and the hole is fully cased, you haven't pulled  
9 casing yet, there are engineering techniques for going down  
10 the hole and fishing things back out. Are they perfect? No.  
11 But they're pretty darn good, actually, at getting stuff out  
12 of the holes. Once the hole is sealed, yeah, it suddenly got  
13 dramatically harder to get anything out of it.

14           But we could make choices in sealing that would  
15 make it either harder or easier to recover anything out of  
16 the hole. You could basically design the hole with seals  
17 that were very difficult and they would divert your reentry  
18 away from the target zone. Or they could tend to focus your  
19 reentry attempts back down the hole. And so there are  
20 choices we could make there depending on what the policy goal  
21 is.

22           One last thought there, that we really need  
23 regulatory guidance on this one. And, Dan Schultheisz, thank  
24 you. A great presentation this morning.

25           There still is an ambiguity in the precise wording

1 of the assurance requirements in 114, 191.114 which do not  
2 apply to an NRC-regulated facility. So we have to go to the  
3 NRC to find out what the retrieval requirements are, not the  
4 EPA. And we're so I mean, we are waiting to hear on that  
5 basically.

6 EWING: Okay. Other responses on retrievability?

7 GRUNDFELDT: Bertil Grundfeldt. We have just said that  
8 this is obviously harder from in a deep borehole than in a  
9 mined facility. Both projects would be costly and difficult  
10 to carry out, of course, but it's definitely harder in a deep  
11 borehole.

12 EWING: Another question?

13 Mary Lou.

14 M. L. ZOBACK: Yeah, for Bertil. My question is looking  
15 at your, it was a great presentation to summarize everything  
16 the way you did, so I really appreciate it. And looking at  
17 your direct comparison, the KBS-3 concept and deep borehole,  
18 the issues regarding safety seemed to be around the  
19 conditions in the borehole. But I thought I'd heard, and  
20 maybe I just misheard that there was also a lot of concern  
21 about emplacement.

22 GRUNDFELDT: Yes.

23 M. L. ZOBACK: Did that factor into the decision too?

24 GRUNDFELDT: As I said, the comparison we did was much  
25 broader than the long term. We have a chapter on siting. We

1 have one on construction. We have one on handling and  
2 handling safety. We have one on long-term safety. We have  
3 one on nuclear safeguards and physical protection, one on  
4 timeline and costing and so forth. So we tried to cover the  
5 whole set of a project to see where do we stand with this  
6 concept; where do we stand with that concept? What is the  
7 difference in maturity in the two concepts and so forth?

8 M. L. ZOBACK: So did you carry out a quantitative risk  
9 assessment to compare which factors were more important than  
10 others?

11 GRUNDFELDT: Not really. Not really. But with regard  
12 to handling safety, we did a back of the envelope calculation  
13 of what the doses could be if you have a canister or a string  
14 of canisters stuck. And we back calculated what the  
15 probability could be for that to be acceptable where there is  
16 criteria that we had in the switch regulations. And that was  
17 the background to my question yesterday about the probability  
18 of success and failure that was calculated in fault tree  
19 analysis.

20 M. L. ZOBACK: Okay. Thank you.

21 EWING: So let's open questions to the audience  
22 panelists.

23 Yes, Fergus. Please identify yourself.

24 GIBB: Fergus Gibb, University of Sheffield. A couple  
25 of questions for Bertil, I guess, on hydrogen generation.

1 The first one is if the annulus around the base packages is  
2 filled with the material that is less permeable than the host  
3 rock, where is hydrogen likely to go? And the second one is  
4 that as we heard this morning there could well be a  
5 significant amount of hydrogen already in the host rock. So  
6 why will the hydrogen generated by corrosion not just  
7 equilibrate with that and migrate out in the far field?

8 GRUNDFELDT: It could well go into the far field. Well,  
9 the first question is that, the answer to that is that we  
10 have been working with the reference design published by  
11 Arnold et al. in 2011, and there, you really have a drilling  
12 mud in the annulus itself. So we haven't analyzed molten  
13 lead or anything like that. And of course, hydrogen might go  
14 into the rock. We haven't precluded that at all.

15 We have, as I said, stayed short of actually analyzing  
16 the fluid dynamics of the transport and look down there to  
17 generation. And the results we came to is with the  
18 assumption that we have regarding the corrosion rates and  
19 things like that is not, after one, two, three years,  
20 something like that in that order of magnitude, the hydrogen  
21 partial pressure will reach the hydrostatic pressure and  
22 start to form bubbles. And the amount of hydrogen will in  
23 the order of a hundred years be sufficient to empty the void  
24 space of the drilling mud in the hole. So that's the sort  
25 of the range or the order of magnitude of the amount of

1 hydrogen that you have. And you have it's actually three  
2 surfaces of steel corroding, and that's the canister outer  
3 surface of the canister and both sides of the casing tube.

4 EWING: All right. A last question from the panelist or  
5 audience? So we're right at the break. So we'll break now.  
6 I want to thank the members of the panel. And we'll start  
7 promptly at 2:45, and the panel reporters should be at the  
8 front. Thank you.

9 (Whereupon, the meeting was adjourned for a brief  
10 recess.)

11

12 KEY OBSERVATIONS

13

14 M. L. ZOBACK: Okay. I see we've got everybody pretty  
15 well-trained. When the music begins, you all know what to  
16 do. So thank you. We're moving now toward the closing of  
17 the workshop, and I know many people have planes. I know a  
18 few people have already had to leave. But we now have about  
19 an hour and 15 minutes allocated to, I think, a really  
20 important portion of the workshop, and that is letting our  
21 panelists now reflect back to us, to all of us, all of us in  
22 the audience, what they feel, based on their presentations  
23 but also listening to other presentations, what they think  
24 the key observations are on their topical area regarding the  
25 planned deep borehole test project, but more importantly,

1 deep borehole disposal in general.

2           So we have asked one member, usually self-appointed  
3 or so nominated by the other two, members of the panel to  
4 make a presentation. This was, these were largely done over  
5 the lunch hour. I think some panels started a little  
6 earlier, but so don't expect them to be very exhaustive. But  
7 not only do we have these observations summarized, Eva our  
8 new, I would say, swift runner--went back to the office, had  
9 them all duplicated, and you all have copies of them. So  
10 this is pretty unusual in a meeting to have a summary of  
11 everything before the end of the meeting. So first of all, I  
12 want to say that's really a first for us and a very exciting  
13 first. And the only constraint the panelists were given was  
14 that they had to be able to present it in five minutes. So  
15 that kept things pretty short and crisp and concise. And  
16 I've looked at the recommendations, and I think they are  
17 that.

18           So I'm going to just let you all know who's coming  
19 to keep things moving rather than introducing people one by  
20 one. I'll ask that when they come up they can remind people  
21 who they are. But basically we voted that foreigners speak  
22 better for us than we do. Four of the seven are non-U.S.  
23 Claus Chur will be speaking first for the panel on drilling  
24 experience. And Claus is with his own consulting company  
25 now, long-time drilling engineer. Next, we'll have Doug

1 Minnema from the Defense Nuclear Safety Board, and he'll be  
2 speaking on the emplacement issues. Then we'll have Nick  
3 Collier from University of Sheffield, U.K., speaking about  
4 borehole seals issues. Panel 4, Mark Zoback, geophysics  
5 professor at Stanford University will be speaking about the  
6 hydrologic conditions at depth. Panel 5 will be reported by  
7 Kirk Nordstrom from the USGS, hydrologist with the USGS, a  
8 hydro aqueous geochemist--let me get my terms right--from the  
9 USGS. And then Neil Hyatt also from University of Sheffield,  
10 U.K., will be talking about Panel 6, the multiple barrier  
11 discussion. And finally, Bertil Grundfeldt from Kematka  
12 Konsult in Sweden will be covering the issues related to  
13 efficacy of deep borehole disposal and risk analysis.

14           So we'll begin with Claus, and you each have five  
15 minutes. Thank you.

16           CHUR: Yeah. Mary Lou, thank you very much. On behalf  
17 of the Panel Number 1 members, Steve Hickman, Eric van Oort,  
18 and myself, I would like to thank the organizers of the  
19 Review Board for an excellent workshop. I think the  
20 presentations and contributions from the audience were really  
21 high class. And I also would like to thank the--your staff  
22 for having organized a perfect workshop here.

23           So what are the key observations of our panel? Oh,  
24 I have to switch it on. So that's probably what can happen  
25 in your borehole. Oh, here we are.

1           So we found that the drilling of the wells is such,  
2 from a drilling perspective, is feasible, can be done, will  
3 be done, and actually no new technology is required to  
4 perform the drilling program. I think, we think it's a very  
5 good approach that the proposal is to stick to the industry  
6 drilling standards and practices. This makes it at least  
7 much easier on the drilling sites. It does not add  
8 additional complications we would find in other parts of the  
9 project.

10           We recommend that you should use state-of-the-art  
11 technology, not looking so much on the dollars, but taking  
12 the best technology which is required or fit for purpose,  
13 especially to do the directional control, minimize vibrations  
14 in the hard rocks, use downhole motors, automated drilling  
15 systems. Also check on the availability or suitability of  
16 PDC bits and others. Also remind that crystalline rock is  
17 sensitive to water similar, not the same, but similar, like  
18 in sediments. So you must design a proper drilling fluid.  
19 You certainly cannot drill just with water with respect to  
20 the breakout bore stability issues.

21           Secondly, plan for the unforeseen. Develop  
22 drilling, completion, and a sealing plan based upon real  
23 downhole conditions. An idealized homogeneous granitic  
24 basement under low differential stress just does not exist.  
25 You should also anticipate high differential stresses which

1 then finally leads to the breakout situation we have seen  
2 during the workshop in a couple of slides.

3           You will likely experience fracture zones with  
4 probably heavy fluid influx or even losses. You should plan  
5 also then what consequences that would have for the drilling  
6 process and be prepared not only for the drilling process,  
7 but also for the completion and emplacement of the canisters  
8 and the sealing there afterwards.

9           Stress and permeability measurements should be  
10 performed as an integral part of the drilling program. And  
11 even if unlikely, however, blowouts can happen. So again,  
12 plan for the unforeseen and plan accordingly.

13           Our third observation is that an integrated  
14 approach is needed for the whole lifetime of the project, for  
15 the drilling, for the completion, and the emplacement phase.  
16 And when we say project leaders need to own entire process, I  
17 think we're coming back to the point from Richard Garwin  
18 early made this afternoon with reference to BP and VW.  
19 Certainly you can subcontract services, but you cannot  
20 subcontract responsibilities. So the lead of the program  
21 must stay in--the hand of the project leader must stay in DOE  
22 if that is the one which is selected.

23           Very important and I would like to underline the  
24 point Peter Swift made earlier, the regulatory requirements  
25 for retrievability have to be made clear for the people who

1 have to plan on the project. I think any uncertainty here  
2 will only cause additional money and will cause additional  
3 problems for the scientists and engineers involved in the  
4 project and will be difficult to resolve later. We also  
5 recommend that a peer review on the drilling program should  
6 be done including a comprehensive risk analysis.

7           Observation number four, field test site needs a  
8 detailed, 3-D characterization combining all available  
9 surface space and downhole methods. You should select the  
10 location then for the field test to be most likely  
11 representative for potential disposal sites in the U.S, so  
12 try to achieve a maximum transfer value. If it then comes to  
13 the point to the waste disposal sites, each waste disposal  
14 site will also need one or more characterization holes and  
15 use an adaptive well design based on the site-specific  
16 situation.

17           The last point, many questions still remain about  
18 seal design and implementation. What's the impact on  
19 breakouts, tensile fractures? What is the role of  
20 time-dependent failure and thermal stresses? How do we test  
21 integrity of the seals over long time scales? And what's the  
22 sensitivity of cement, for example, and other sealing  
23 components?

24           Last point, you might consider to increase the  
25 engagement in geomechanical and geological aspects of the

1 project. Expand your efforts to characterize geologic and  
2 geomechanical risks. Better involve experimental rock  
3 mechanics and fracture/fault characterization, hydrology and  
4 geophysics. And it's just an idea, as an example, there is a  
5 lab in Switzerland in Grimsel who is working on these sealing  
6 issues between steel casing, bentonite--sorry, smectite and  
7 crystalline rock at depths.

8           Finally, we would recommend that a long-term,  
9 downhole monitoring is established to ensure containment at  
10 relevant time scales. Thank you very much.

11           M. L. ZOBACK: Thank you, Claus.

12           Next Doug Minnema from the Defense Nuclear  
13 Facilities Board Safety Board.

14           MINNEMA: Thank you. I guess I didn't step back fast  
15 enough when it came our turn to pick speakers. Oh, it was  
16 already on the first page.

17           We have--the first point I want to make, and it is  
18 a repeat point that you've probably--you've heard a few times  
19 already. You will hear it again. I don't think we can  
20 emphasize enough the need to design and execute this field  
21 test as consistent as possible with existing or anticipated  
22 regulatory requirements. They really drive all of the data  
23 needs that you have and things that you would have to be able  
24 to demonstrate if you want to demonstrate capability. We've  
25 actually added one more objective. We originally talked

1 about placing design and science objectives at an equal  
2 footing. We've added operational to that also because I  
3 think all three of them need to be viewed equally in the  
4 process. They should not be subservient.

5           Simulate all aspects--we debated a little bit the  
6 word "all," but simulate all aspects as best as possible. If  
7 you're going to treat this as a demonstration of a nuclear  
8 disposal system, you really need to try and ensure that you  
9 have demonstrated all of the key elements of a nuclear  
10 disposal system.

11           And I'm emphasizing engineering controls, and we,  
12 again, can't emphasize that enough. Administrative controls  
13 are very vulnerable to failure when you least want them to  
14 fail. So engineering controls or elimination of hazards are  
15 really your first priorities in all this.

16           And buttons are too sensitive on this. It jumps  
17 back and forth very fast.

18           Solidify the emplacement mode recommendation. I  
19 think where we're looking at here is right now the current  
20 design talks about either one package or 40 packages in a  
21 drill string. It seems like to us I think we are looking at  
22 the two extreme ends. And one has advantages and  
23 disadvantages. Forty have advantages and disadvantages. Is  
24 there a happy medium in between? I think a little bit more  
25 analysis. So we think more analysis going into that and

1 taking into account the near surface operational complexity  
2 and risk would be very helpful for you.

3 Also I think in our panel and also in one of the  
4 other presentations, there was discussion of additional other  
5 ways of emplacing material besides the wire line and the  
6 drill pipe. And I think we would strongly encourage that you  
7 go--that the project go back and look more at those and  
8 develop some rationale as to why they've chosen what they've  
9 chosen.

10 As you know, our panel was focused specifically on  
11 the emplacement mode of the activity. What we would strongly  
12 encourage and the three sub-bullets here are examples. Spend  
13 a little more time thinking about the measures that you could  
14 put in place to mitigate the risks during that emplacement  
15 mode. For example, hanging 40 packages from a drill and  
16 drill pipe, it's actually going to, as currently envisioned,  
17 it's going to hang there for about 40 days until you get that  
18 pipe fully assembled. There are risks associated with that  
19 sort of thing that you, we would encourage you to spend some  
20 more time with directional drilling, monitoring descent  
21 rates, various tools and capabilities over there.

22 In terms of organizational culture and safety, this  
23 is actually a very important element that will come back and  
24 haunt the project or the final operation if they don't think  
25 about it early. So we would encourage that you'd consider

1 designing your organizational structure to support the  
2 culture of safety that you want within the facility. It is  
3 an organizational problem. It is not an individual training  
4 problem. And so we would encourage you to think a lot about  
5 that as you go through the project because that will help lay  
6 the foundation for how it actually gets done in real life.

7           Associated with that as you do your field test  
8 operations after you've drilled and when you start thinking  
9 about practicing emplacement, various modes, you really to  
10 want have a strategy for how you're going to integrate the  
11 handling of the packages along with the remote handling  
12 capabilities and the nuclear aspects that you're going to  
13 have to deal with in real life. Again, it's something you  
14 want to focus on ahead of time.

15           And then the last thing we want to say, plan for  
16 contingencies. Now, DOE is, as I said yesterday, DOE is a  
17 dynamic environment. Schedules, budgets change very  
18 regularly. You want to provide provisions to recover from  
19 minor and major events remotely. And you want to recognize  
20 that the little things can turn into big things very quickly.  
21 Thank you.

22           M. L. ZOBACK: Thank you. Next up, Nick Collier from  
23 University of Sheffield on seals.

24           COLLIER: Yep, seals. Thank you very much.

25           So and now we're trying to summarize what we

1 discussed in our session yesterday was not very long. So  
2 apologies if we've left things out and certain things were  
3 fresh in our minds yesterday. So we sort of focused our key  
4 observations and also taken it a bit further and made a few  
5 recommendations as well. So I'm sorry, I'm just going to say  
6 a few words about here. Does it matter which of these I use?  
7 Okay.

8           So we start off by sort of summarizing the current  
9 concepts, and rather than leaving the hole open after  
10 drilling, the concept involved, assumed process. So our  
11 drilling engineer, Paul Bommer, recommended that of course,  
12 it be filled well with compacted solid material using  
13 cementing techniques including squeezing and verifying  
14 cementing seals outside of casing. So to do--basically, to  
15 do as good a job as you possibly can do if that's the way  
16 that it's going to go.

17           Similarly, the current concept uses drilling, well  
18 as far as we could make that, or we're aware the concept,  
19 drilling mud to seal the packages within the disposals. And  
20 then that's just basically a mixture of water and bentonite.  
21 Sorry, Roland, for using that word again.

22           So we recommend here that assessments of other  
23 materials is made. And I went through some of the possible  
24 matrices that are being investigated, the lead-based alloys,  
25 cement grout, compacted bentonite. I'm sure that there are

1 others as well.

2           So then we've gone to some further recommendation.  
3 So consideration should be given to other advanced borehole  
4 sealing concepts like some of those that, again, we discussed  
5 yesterday, the rock-welding concept and compacted bentonite  
6 systems. That's for the sealing of the borehole above the  
7 disposal zone, the work being done by Olympic Research in  
8 terms of thermite seals. And, you know, hats off to the DOE.  
9 They are following this up as well. They are funding work on  
10 these things.

11           Just a couple more I think. So some further  
12 recommendations, so we recommend detailed seal development  
13 and testing programs. We touched on, briefly, long-term  
14 testing and how to possibly accelerate methods to carry out  
15 performances testing. I think that's quite a big one here.  
16 How do you do that? I mean, just like with the GDF concept,  
17 how do we test for performance over hundreds and thousands of  
18 years? It essentially needs assessment methods to work up  
19 for that.

20           That can fit in well with modeling. I know it's  
21 just as well I'm not a modelist. I won't even begin to  
22 recommend ways to do that. I'm sure there are--in fact, I  
23 know there are modelers out there that could put forward  
24 suggestions for that. But that could be used to assess  
25 long-term performance.

1           And last but not least, I think this might be the  
2 most important one, we need to know what it's like down  
3 there. We need to know the composition of the groundwater,  
4 if the hole will be flushed with water after it's been  
5 drilled. We need to know how long it will equilibrate for  
6 the density and the salinity stratification to reestablish  
7 itself. We need to know temperature and pressure. So that  
8 we felt was quite an important point as well.

9           Okay. I think that's it. Thank you very much.

10          M. L. ZOBACK: Okay. Thank you. Next Mark Zoback from  
11 Stanford University.

12          M. ZOBACK: Well, Panels 1, 4, and 5 all dealt with  
13 geologic characterization, so you'll see some overlap.  
14 Available evidence indicates that drilling emplacement and  
15 monitoring strategies must recognize that high stress levels,  
16 potentially active faults, and highly permeable fractures and  
17 faults persist to 5 kilometers depth. These features  
18 represent potential pathways for migration of gases and  
19 brines.

20                 Transient hydrologic phenomena such as gas  
21 generation and seismicity can significantly increase  
22 permeability. This has been documented in crystalline rocks  
23 in the upper few kilometers and may also occur at greater  
24 depths.

25                 Measurement of permeability and formation pressures

1 may prove to be very difficult within the disposal zones due  
2 to borehole quality, heterogeneity, and very low  
3 permeability. We anticipate that a long time will be  
4 required for hydrologic testing and characterization at any  
5 proposed disposal site.

6 Adequate assessment of heterogeneity at a proposed  
7 disposal site should include multiple Characterization  
8 Boreholes and contiguous measurements within the disposal  
9 zone.

10 Emplacement strategies, monitoring and safety  
11 assessment will need to be adapted to deal with hydrogeologic  
12 heterogeneity encountered at the site in question. And  
13 long-term groundwater residence times in millions of years  
14 inferred from environmental tracers in pore fluids, such as  
15 noble gases and various isotopes, do not preclude the  
16 potential for active flow through interconnected permeable  
17 pathways from disposal depths to the near surface. In other  
18 words, the pore fluids can be old, but you can still have  
19 permeable pathways in the near vicinity. Thank you.

20 M. L. ZOBACK: Okay. Very concise. Panel 5, Nick  
21 Nordstrom from the USGS, and Nick--Rick--Kirk--I don't have  
22 my glasses on, whatever you are.

23 NORDSTROM: You got it. We got it.

24 M. ZOBACK: I probably got it.

25 NORDSTROM: Again, I'd like to thank the Board for

1 organizing this excellent meeting, very much needed, and  
2 should be very helpful for all.

3           Take home messages, to keep them really simple, we  
4 embrace some keywords and phrases used by previous people.  
5 For example, Steve Hickman used the word "surprise." In  
6 geochemistry when we look to the subsurface, same thing.  
7 Wherever we go we found surprises.

8           Secondly heterogeneity, everyone's been using that  
9 word. Same thing in geochemistry.

10           Third thing, to use Mark Zoback's phrase, we  
11 embrace realism as well. Just deal with what you find.

12           So very quickly, we have a verbose panel here,  
13 obviously, can't control themselves. But we emphasize the  
14 need for careful coordinated planning among geophysics,  
15 hydrogeology, geochemistry, microbiology--I forgot to put  
16 rock mechanics in there. Sorry. And that's very much needed  
17 for sampling analysis and the modeling work.

18           It's important to introduce multiple tracers during  
19 the drilling and emplacement of waste so we know how much was  
20 down there, how much is mixed with the background  
21 groundwater.

22           Measure everything. Don't necessarily know  
23 beforehand what will be useful, so there's some betting  
24 that's involved. You know, make your laundry list and then  
25 say, okay, here. We think these things are really important.

1 Make a priority list.

2           Next, the importance of slanted boreholes for  
3 characterization, we certainly support that. Otherwise, you  
4 have a very high probability of missing a permeable fault  
5 zone. And more than one, multiple boreholes for  
6 characterization and monitoring.

7           You need large-scale hydrogeological  
8 characterization and modeling for long range transport. Sue  
9 was very insistent on a very good question which is if we  
10 identify that there's this high salinity, reducing  
11 groundwater down there at depth, isn't that sufficient to say  
12 that's a good, stable environment? And I said maybe, but  
13 we're talking long-term here. So the hydrogeology is really  
14 important. It goes with the geochemistry. And that means  
15 large, regional, hydrogeologic picture needs to be done.  
16 Part of that would be collect baseline data, gases and  
17 solutes for example. There's usually some shallow wells  
18 around. That will help your investigation. And then try to  
19 get a groundwater model on a regional scale to get a big  
20 picture of how far could that deep stuff really go.

21           Need borehole tests that are more realistic for  
22 storage of radioactive waste, heater and tracer experiments.  
23 And always ask yourself the question of what do you need to  
24 make it a successful and translatable proof-of-concept  
25 project.

1           Next, how will drilling and emplacement of waste  
2 alter the subsurface conditions? Clearly it will. How much  
3 and how does that disturb the geochemistry that has to be  
4 monitored and watched? Gases will be present and it could be  
5 a safety storage concern in repository or near-surface  
6 environments. And that's been talked about.

7           I'm very glad that Narasi talked about metal  
8 embrittlement because I'm familiar with that, and that's a  
9 very dangerous thing and needs to be considered.

10           Deep borehole disposal, cesium/strontium solves a  
11 short-term problem. This may actually work out pretty well  
12 for that in my opinion, but there's longer-term issues. And  
13 if you're using other types of radioactive waste, that  
14 changes the problems and the things that you need to  
15 consider.

16           What are show stoppers? They would include things  
17 like if you find low-salinity water, say less than sea water;  
18 if you find detectable oxygen; if there's evidence of young  
19 meteoric water at depth in your system; if there's an upward  
20 hydraulic gradient; soluble pathways which may be caused by  
21 gypsum dissolving in the fracture; large fault zones and  
22 fracture zones, of course; and high heat flow.

23           The next one we really didn't talk about, reverse  
24 geology. But we think we've been talking about maybe  
25 sedimentary or even some metamorphic rocks above a

1 crystalline basement. But there are crystalline basements  
2 that are above sedimentary rocks. We know this happens. We  
3 don't know if we go out into Kansas whether we're going to  
4 see one of those or not. But the only way you're going to  
5 find out is when you drill that deep hole. Where do these  
6 things occur? They've been found in Appalachia. They've  
7 been found in the Himalayas and a few other places. They're  
8 older, thrust-fault zones where older crystalline rock comes  
9 across sediments.

10 In some locations saline fluids closer to the  
11 surface may also have dilute waters at depth. So not only  
12 reverse lithology, but reverse hydrology has been  
13 encountered. So if we anticipate that we might see these  
14 things, that's a surprise that we can get ready for. It will  
15 likely take several years to adequately plan for coordination  
16 of sampling activities with the drilling.

17 And finally, the last one here, predicting  
18 solubilities and mobilities, we have a good start down that  
19 path of having properties that we can use to predict  
20 solubilities and mobilities. We just need to improve them.  
21 So there should be more work on that aspect as well. Thank  
22 you.

23 M. L. ZOBACK: Thank you.

24 Neil Hyatt, University of Sheffield for Panel 6.

25 HYATT: Okay. So to run through our observations--can

1 you hear me okay?

2 M. L. ZOBACK: Yeah.

3 HYATT: That's okay? Okay.

4 So the DBD concept is intended to be multi-barrier  
5 but with primary reliance on the geological barrier. And the  
6 conclusion of the discussion in our panel was that more  
7 systematic consideration of multibarriers should be carried  
8 out at an early stage. To do this, ideally we need a good  
9 understanding of the geochemical environment to achieve this  
10 to understand the interaction with the engineered barrier  
11 system. But we recognize this has considerable  
12 uncertainties, and that's been outlined very nicely by Panel  
13 5. So these difficulties could be mitigated by more robust  
14 waste packages and assigning appropriate credit to  
15 performance. So there is a performance credit there to be  
16 realized we feel.

17 Surface monitoring of gas production would be  
18 valuable to assess evolution of borehole seals and engineered  
19 barriers. And also, monitoring of Eh and pH during  
20 operational phase would be helpful.

21 So a key advantage for deep borehole disposal of  
22 cesium/strontium capsules or possibly a driver is potentially  
23 earlier disposition, but this is subject to uncertainty. So  
24 when I reflect on the discussion we've had over the last two  
25 days, you know, when I walked in I had a sort of--I guess I

1 had an anticipated time schedule of maybe a decade. And  
2 that, to me, on reflection seems rather optimistic. So I  
3 think what's come out of the discussion between all the  
4 panels is that we should plan for that to be some  
5 considerable time I guess.

6           So if that opportunity for earlier disposition goes  
7 away or the driver goes away, then are we really sure that a  
8 near-surface disposal strategy for cesium/strontium capsules  
9 perhaps might not be more appropriate. So in that case these  
10 capsules probably would be acceptable for direct disposal  
11 after extended storage to allow decay heat to dissipate,  
12 otherwise, could require some alternative treatment.

13           So, in fact, you know, when I reflect also on the  
14 U.K. program, the concept of decay storage is become more  
15 important. So we have fuels sitting in reactors we're  
16 allowing to undergo decay storage. And also in the Scottish  
17 disposal policy, near site, near surface storage is a central  
18 tenet.

19           Okay. So conceptual--there's a conceptual safety  
20 challenge in assuming initial--the initial repository state  
21 involves dissolution of radio cesium/strontium in solution  
22 rather than being retained as a solid. So that seems to me  
23 at least to be rather weak ground to be starting from.  
24 Materials and processes are available to adequately condition  
25 proposed wastes for deep borehole disposal to improve passive

1 safety.

2           Understanding wasteform evolution under deep  
3 borehole disposal conditions is a knowledge gap, including  
4 absence of associated thermodynamic solubility data as  
5 pointed out by Panel 5. The seal/liner/rock disturbed zone  
6 is a likely pathway for radionuclide migration. And  
7 conceptually this is thought to be within engineering  
8 capability to manage, but this remains to be demonstrated.

9           Microbial degradation of engineered barriers in the  
10 seal zone could be important and is not well understood. And  
11 ultimately, reliance on engineered barriers should be  
12 proportionate to the performance capability.

13           So thank you.

14           M. L. ZOBACK: Great. Thank you.

15           And Bertil Grundfeldt for the final panel.

16           GRUNDFELDT: What do you say, last but not least?

17           M. L. ZOBACK: Yes.

18           GRUNDFELDT: So we've chosen to summarize the points of  
19 view here under the various questions that were issued in the  
20 program. The first one was advantages and disadvantages.  
21 And the big advantage, of course, is the claimed passive  
22 safety that the system is meant to introduce. A big "but" is  
23 that there is neither site characterization nor safety  
24 assessment yet performed, and this has been pointed out by  
25 other authors. And safety assessments and the interaction

1 with design is very often an iterative process and very  
2 necessary iterative process. I suspect that after this  
3 five-year program by DOE, there will be a need for a next  
4 program and a next program and a next program before we  
5 arrive at an operational facility and in between safety  
6 assessments.

7           Calculated doses mean little without developed  
8 concept and site. And also we need to have a developed set  
9 of scenarios to work with in a safety assessment. We need to  
10 conceptualize the models that we use in the safety  
11 assessment.

12           Expected uncertainties was the next question, and  
13 it was commented in the group that operational risks are  
14 likely to dominate. My comment is that postclosure risks may  
15 well pop up when we have a better understanding of the  
16 scenarios that need to be assessed. We have a knowledge gap  
17 in that sense yet.

18           Effect of sustained high temperatures, well, it's  
19 hard to tell. It depends on waste form, and it needs  
20 consideration of course. You have material issues. You have  
21 fluid issues. You have all sorts of issues with  
22 temperatures. But I don't think that we have a final  
23 consensus on that point.

24           How would lack of international experience  
25 influence on the DOE program? Well, of course, there's no

1 benchmark available, so DOE is first in line for this  
2 particular concept. So we wish you good luck. Thank you.

3 M. L. ZOBACK: Okay. We have a considerable time now  
4 for some discussion of what we've just heard. Let's see.  
5 We've got about half an hour. And, I'm sorry, I was going to  
6 come up here. Is this one on? Both of them, yeah.

7 As the panelist are getting their seats and their  
8 identities assigned to them, I first want to invite any of  
9 the panelists that maybe feel like a point they really wanted  
10 made maybe was glossed over a little bit. I think everybody  
11 did a fantastic job, but is there anything any of the  
12 panelists might like to add to what was heard, what was  
13 reported here? All right. Good. That was an amazingly  
14 efficient lunch meeting today. I think everyone--huh?

15 Oh, Fergus. All right. You didn't get to eat  
16 lunch with them did you?

17 GIBB: No.

18 M. L. ZOBACK: Okay.

19 GIBB: Yeah, Fergus Gibb, Sheffield. Just a small  
20 detail, really, about the characterization issues. One of  
21 the things that I believe is very important to characterize  
22 is the damage zone around the borehole. And it's not an easy  
23 thing to do, but it's important to know both the extent of  
24 the damage zone and things like its permeability. And it's  
25 fairly well-recognized in the drilling industry that

1 depending on how you drill the hole, you have some control  
2 over the damage zone.

3           For example, if you percussion drill, then you  
4 create a pretty big damage zone. The other extreme, if you  
5 core drill with diamond bits, you minimize the damage zone.  
6 And one of the side benefits of coring is that you create a  
7 damage zone outside the hole, but you also create one in your  
8 core which better is the one outside which you can bring back  
9 up and get a handle on how severe the damage zone is likely  
10 to be.

11           And I would say when it comes to the time to drill  
12 both the characterization hole and the full-scale  
13 demonstration, please, core some of the disposal zone.

14           M. L. ZOBACK: Okay. Thank you. I think I'll ask Claus  
15 Chur if he'd be willing to respond to that.

16           CHUR: Yes. Certainly coring probably is the drilling  
17 method which gives you the most information in all kinds of  
18 respects. However, coring as you know is frequently done in  
19 the mining industry. It's more diameterous. So it won't be  
20 possible or difficult to get down to 5 kilometers. It has  
21 been done in the KDB project down to 3 kilometers, but  
22 there's a special design to wire line drilling, drill string,  
23 and coring equipment. However, as you propose, and certainly  
24 I think it will also be considered that certain sections of  
25 the well will be cored, absolutely.

1 M. L. ZOBACK: Okay. Mark, did you want to make a  
2 comment?

3 M. ZOBACK: Yeah. Well, I keep trying to separate, you  
4 know, whether we're talking about the test facility or an  
5 eventual repository site. But--

6 M. L. ZOBACK: Both.

7 M. ZOBACK: Yeah, in the latter, you know, with--the  
8 idea of there being multiple characterization holes,  
9 obviously coring would be an important component of any  
10 science program.

11 I think a tougher issue to get our--you know, any  
12 kind of constraint on is the issue that Steve Hickman talked  
13 about. We know mathematically that as breakouts form, they  
14 want to keep forming. And the way they stabilize is that the  
15 rock deforms inelastically behind the breakout and absorbs  
16 some of the strain energy. This is why breakouts tend to be  
17 more severe in crystalline rock for equivalent stress and  
18 strength ratio, you know, values is because they have less  
19 ability to absorb the strain energy ductilely than, say,  
20 sedimentary rocks.

21 And so we are going to see the, you know, the  
22 failure zone, but there's going to be a failure zone behind  
23 the failure zone which is not--you know, the rock hasn't  
24 fallen into the well bore, but we have enhance permeability  
25 there. And that's something, you know, I think we should

1 start thinking about. I think we can do laboratory tests. I  
2 think we can do modeling and sort of anticipate that. We  
3 have a couple--you know, we have a couple years to work on it  
4 and start thinking about that very seriously. Because seeing  
5 one or two orders of permeability outside the zone that is  
6 clearly broken out might not be unreasonable.

7 M. L. ZOBACK: And I just wanted to add that, you know,  
8 this was a major issue brought up with regard to the seals as  
9 well. So--

10 HICKMAN: Yeah. And this is Steve Hickman, USGS. Just  
11 to amplify in that concept, I think it's important to test  
12 seal performance under the real biaxial horizontal stress  
13 that you're going to see at 3 to 5 kilometers which means  
14 being in the borehole. Laboratory tests are going to be  
15 important. I agree looking at stress relaxation in cores is  
16 going to be important, but that's an isotopic expansion. The  
17 differential stress behavior around a borehole is going to  
18 very much depend upon how deep you are, how the rock behaved  
19 brittlely versus ductilely and the horizontal stress ratios  
20 and amplitudes.

21 So seal performance in the lab is one thing, but  
22 the ultimate test is going to be downhole at 3 to 5--or 2 to  
23 5 kilometers. Or 2 to 3 depending on where your seals are.

24 M. L. ZOBACK: Right. Okay. Claus.

25 CHUR: Well, I'm going to comment on the coring. Of

1 course, it easily can be done on the characterization hole,  
2 but with respect to investigation of the near borehole damage  
3 zone and the 17 1/2-inch, that is really a challenge. It  
4 hasn't been done so far. The biggest cores which have been  
5 drilled in--as I'm aware of both with the KDB, they're both  
6 10 3/4. Of core section in--for a specific application, such  
7 a core barrel could be built. But it only can be, I think,  
8 used very few times because it's very expensive.

9 M. L. ZOBACK: Good. Any other points? This is  
10 everybody's workshop. So I really encourage those of you in  
11 the audience that heard things that you feel are important  
12 that maybe didn't come up here. You know, come--

13 Dick, thank you.

14 GARWIN: Richard Garwin, Panel 7. So I wondered on the  
15 coiled tubing approach the problem announced there was  
16 fatigue life of the tubing, but it wasn't very expensive  
17 anyhow. But it seems to me if you just double the arc radius  
18 over which the tubing is deployed and the radius in which the  
19 tubing is coiled repeatedly at the drill site, you will  
20 eliminate fatigue as a problem because fatigue life goes  
21 exponentially with the stress. And that could reduce the  
22 stress. So I'm asking the emplacement panel that question.

23 M. ZOBACK: Okay. Nick?

24 COLLIER: Yes. I'm not on that emplacement panel, but  
25 I'll attempt to answer. Yes. It would make sense, would it

1 not, to increase the radius would reduce the fatigue. Yes.  
2 That's all I know on that. I'm afraid that I don't know  
3 anything else on that one.

4 M. L. ZOBACK: Fergus, you were the one that brought it  
5 up. Do you want to--do you have anything to add?

6 GIBB: Yes. Fergus Gibb, Sheffield. Yes. Absolutely  
7 right. I mean, you can take measures to reduce the fatigue  
8 on the coiled tubing. You can also play around with the  
9 diameter and the wall thickness. And strangely enough, the  
10 smaller the diameter, the less the fatigue. Of course, the  
11 less the load it can take. But basically, that's right. You  
12 can take measures, but at the end of the day--we got some  
13 estimates. I can't remember the exact figures, and I can't  
14 remember whether it was in pounds or dollars, but 4 or  
15 5 kilometers of I think it was 2 1/2 coiled tubing and  
16 without electrical conductors, the cost was somewhere between  
17 150 and 250,000. I can't remember whether it was pounds or  
18 dollars, sorry. But it doesn't make that much difference.

19 With that particular tubing you could get I think  
20 it was 170, 180 round trips. And to replace the tubing it's  
21 working out around about couple of thousand pounds or  
22 dollars, round trip, which is nothing.

23 COLLIER: I think it is worth considering, also--can I  
24 just add one more point.

25 M. L. ZOBACK: Sure.

1           COLLIER: That it's not brand-new--this sort of kit. So  
2 I'm surprised it hasn't been sort of discussed more because  
3 it's being--there are geothermal--well, country, that's in  
4 New Zealand that I've been to, and they're using it there for  
5 a whole host of applications, not just to get things down  
6 there or get cement down the hole. They're using it with  
7 water-driven drill bits to cut through scale, et cetera. So  
8 it should be considered I think.

9           M. L. ZOBACK: Okay. Good.

10          Paul and then we'll go to Ernie.

11          TURINSKY: Yeah. Mary Lou, I'm going to ask the panel  
12 to do something. You can say no, that's not appropriate.

13          M. L. ZOBACK: Okay.

14          TURINSKY: I would like each member to list the top  
15 three items they think that DOE should focus on this program.  
16 What are the three major items? And I'm curious to see what  
17 the consensus is. And think outside of your particular group  
18 you were associated with.

19          M. L. ZOBACK: Would you guys like a few minutes to  
20 think about that, and we can go to Ernie's question? Or do  
21 you want to just--

22          COLLIER: Oh, I've got mine now.

23          M. ZOBACK: Let us go to Ernie's question.

24          M. L. ZOBACK: Ernie's question? I think it's fair. I  
25 mean, that's a great question. But let's give them a little

1 time.

2 Ernie, don't ask a question that everyone has to  
3 answer. They're thinking. They're working.

4 HARDIN: Hardin from Sandia. I just want to make few  
5 observations about coiled tubing.

6 M. L. ZOBACK: Oh, okay. Oh, okay. Yes.

7 HARDIN: And I accepted the panel's recommendation by  
8 the way. We will have a look at that and specify our  
9 comparison to other methods. So but the--I wanted to point  
10 out that first off that we're going to use coiled tubing if  
11 we elect the--if we select the wire line method anyway. So  
12 there are a number of trips that are built into the process  
13 in addition to the one trip per package. So that puts a  
14 little bit more emphasis on the fatigue lifetime of the  
15 tubing.

16 And the other thing I was going to point out was  
17 that the oil and gas industry, we shouldn't sell them short.  
18 They have optimized the configuration of coiled tubing,  
19 handling equipment, and so forth. And, you know, some of  
20 these units are extremely large. And the question was raised  
21 during our discussions about whether we could count on  
22 getting them to a remote location. What sort of road do you  
23 need to get a truck that weighs 90,000 pounds to your  
24 location? Thank you.

25 M. L. ZOBACK: Just almost as much as the waste weighs;

1 right? Okay. Any more questions?

2 Peter, comments?

3 SWIFT: Yeah. Peter Swift, Sandia. And this is a  
4 comment. It's actually an expansion on something that--and I  
5 apologize to Bertil. One of our bullets was a little short  
6 there on that screen, the one where we said that thermal  
7 effects need further consideration. And I just wanted to  
8 elaborate a little bit on that. I would have brought it up  
9 in my discussion. I felt we ran out of some time there.

10 The thermal effects are usually considered  
11 separately in the seal zone where this is no heat source and  
12 in the waste zone where there may be a heat source. And so  
13 we see, depending on what kind of waste you have in there,  
14 peak temperature rises of say 30 to 40°C in the disposal  
15 zone. But very modest rises up in the seal zone. So heat  
16 induced damage in the rock is probably not an issue in the  
17 seal zone. It may be an issue in the--it will be an issue in  
18 the waste disposal zone. And heat induced effects, material  
19 degradation, again, they matter in the disposal zone.  
20 Probably not so much up in the seal zone. And anyway, that  
21 was my comment.

22 M. L. ZOBACK: Okay. Good. Thank you. Are you guys  
23 ready to do your top three? I think Kirk actually gave his  
24 top three before he gave his long-term list. Have you  
25 changed them? Do you want to--let's start, let's go that way

1 across the table.

2           NORDSTROM: Yeah, okay. I agree. The first thing that  
3 we had down there, and I've expressed it more or less the  
4 same way in my notes here, careful planning and coordination.  
5 And there's--with respect to two things. It's been brought  
6 up that, you know, we need to know what the regulations are  
7 in order to have objectives. So there's often two  
8 objectives, one are regulatory ones which we need to find out  
9 about and get those in place. And the other one is good  
10 science because good science is not necessarily embodied in  
11 the regulations. If you have the good science, then you'll  
12 do a good job and you'll get the kind of justification for  
13 characterization that you need.

14           I would add to that which somebody else mentioned  
15 earlier a peer review of the different operations that are  
16 going on. Peer review during all phases of the planning and  
17 the execution, and monitoring and so forth by independent  
18 people, people who don't have a stake in it or don't have any  
19 conflict of interest and so forth would be really valuable.

20           M. L. ZOBACK: Okay. So that's your three?

21           NORDSTROM: Well, that's what I have right now.

22           M. L. ZOBACK: Okay. Well, that's fine. I had--before  
23 you made your statement you said--these are the three things  
24 I had written down--but you said except surprises, expect  
25 heterogeneities, and embrace realism. So--

1           NORDSTROM: Yeah, those--yeah. You can write those  
2 down.

3           M. L. ZOBACK: Okay. I've got them. Thank you. Thank  
4 you. Next.

5           COLLIER: It might not surprise you to hear that my top  
6 is we need to have some efficient sealing. Without the  
7 borehole being sealed properly, it can't then rely on the  
8 geology to ensure that the concept works. That's my top one.

9                   The second one is characterization. We need to  
10 know what it's like down the borehole, where you put your  
11 waste containers. Groundwater composition, heat,  
12 temperature, et cetera, how it's all going to move or change  
13 over the thousands of years that we're considering. And just  
14 an aside one as well, a third side one, if we're drilling a  
15 17-inch borehole 5 kilometers deep, it would seem obvious to  
16 perform some sort of experimentation down there in terms of  
17 the sealing assessment.

18           M. L. ZOBACK: So some sort of monitoring--

19           COLLIER: Well, no--

20           M. L. ZOBACK: Actually, experiments.

21           COLLIER: Yeah. That's right. A program to investigate  
22 sealing concepts down the borehole once the actual work  
23 that's being scheduled has been done.

24           M. L. ZOBACK: Okay. Good. Thanks.

25                   Okay. Next, Doug.

1           MINNEMA: I have to speak for myself here. Obviously,  
2 my panel members have not conferred on this question. But I  
3 think what I sense and I do come at this from a different  
4 approach to many of you in the room, what I sense here I  
5 think it perhaps a project that may have bitten off more than  
6 what it can chew once we've all sat down and looked at the  
7 issues involved in what they're trying to do. There's a lot  
8 of--there's a lot of good thoughts here, a lot of things that  
9 need to be done, but DOE has already decided how much money  
10 they're going to spend and how many years they're going to  
11 commit to this effort right now. And I sense that those two  
12 goals are incompatible with each other at this point.

13           That's not to say don't do it. That's not to say  
14 don't spend the money. What it is to say is go back and  
15 relook at the scope of what you're trying to do here, and  
16 make sure that what you can accomplish within the limitations  
17 that the project has can move this effort forward in a good  
18 approach and a good path. You may not get to the point where  
19 you can you say I can go from here to a final facility. But  
20 you certainly can move it forward to the point where you can  
21 say, oh, now I know what I need to know. And I think that's  
22 my sense here. And maybe that's three points rolled into  
23 one, but I'll leave it there.

24           M. L. ZOBACK: Okay. Fine. Thank you.

25           Mark.

1           M. ZOBACK: My three points are emplacement,  
2           emplacement, and emplacement. You know, the issue of whether  
3           the annulus is going to be open or not around the canisters  
4           is really complicated. You have 2 kilometers there, and if  
5           you leave it open, you can dissipate the gases, but you're  
6           also open to pathways that are going to exist. And so  
7           there's a real conundrum there. If you seal it then  
8           what--you know, how do you accommodate the gas and other  
9           things that will happen as the canisters and the casing  
10          degrade? So you got to figure that out because you're going  
11          to design this hole from the bottom up, and that's happening  
12          at the bottom.

13                 The second was mentioned a couple times in that  
14          there has to be some sort of decision on time scales. And  
15          it's related to the third issue with respect to emplacement  
16          which is retrieval. You know, if, in fact, all of the  
17          canisters are going to be disposed of over a couple of months  
18          according to what we heard from NRC, that means that then you  
19          say, yes, you're ready to close, and everything changes from  
20          a regulatory concept.

21                 But does anybody--you know, if you're thinking  
22          about retrieval, I think most of us are thinking about  
23          retrieval over a longer period, and how that can be  
24          anticipated and accomplished with a borehole scheme is really  
25          challenging. So if it's not an issue, then it's very easy to

1 deal with. But if it is an issue, you have to know it and  
2 put it into the plan right from the beginning.

3           So I think the entire emplacement strategy has some  
4 really fundamental questions, some are policy and some are  
5 engineering. But they have to be dealt with I think before,  
6 you know, you're going to make much progress; not with the  
7 pilot project, but certainly with the plan for any borehole  
8 repository.

9           M. L. ZOBACK: Thank you.

10           Neil.

11           HYATT: Thank you. So looking outwards from where I  
12 kind of usually sit and see the universe, I guess one thing  
13 that struck me about the discussion we've had is that the  
14 selection of the right drilling approach and the right  
15 drilling strategy and understanding this issue of the kind of  
16 borehole breakout, the damage to the borehole as you created  
17 sort of then sets you up. You know, that sets basically the  
18 disposal environment. So I think, you know, effort on that  
19 should be a priority.

20           So and then sort of thinking the next step would  
21 be--is looking to have a very well-thought-through strategy  
22 to characterize the geochemistry in the disposal zone. That  
23 seemed to me to be very challenging, a lot of factors to get  
24 a handle on. And then those two things together allow you to  
25 make a judgment as to whether engineered barriers are

1 something that should feature heavily in terms of where you  
2 put your safety credit. So I think those are the three  
3 priorities that I would see.

4 M. L. ZOBACK: Great. Thank you.

5 Next, Bertil.

6 GRUNDFELDT: Yeah. Bertil Grundfeldt. Okay. If it  
7 comes to prioritization here, I think we should realize that  
8 this is probably not the final research project. We need to  
9 prioritize what is being looked for based on safety  
10 assessment results. And that's where--those are likely to  
11 point out what parameters, what entities are important  
12 for--in the investigation programs.

13 When it comes to design we heard several comments  
14 in this meeting that material choice and material has an  
15 effect. We need to understand the coupling between choice of  
16 material and system performance in a good way.

17 And finally then, this is a question that has been  
18 asked by others. In a continued program I think we need to  
19 know which problem we are solving by introducing deep  
20 borehole disposal.

21 M. L. ZOBACK: Okay. Thank you.

22 Claus.

23 CHUR: Considering that the characterization hole  
24 is--part of this characterization hole is scheduled for  
25 September next year which I would say the site

1 characterization is of urgency because it's only ten months  
2 left to put every, let's say, geologic information which is  
3 available in the USGS and that other agencies put together  
4 all that information on the stress field, on heat production,  
5 and so to select. And then probably you need also a  
6 regulatory approval process to get the drilling allowance by  
7 a mining authority or whatever. I mean, alone these approval  
8 processes I think--I don't know in this country, but they may  
9 take a couple of months.

10           So yes, site selection characterization is a thing  
11 of urgency. Second point as it has been addressed earlier  
12 for me, it's sealing, sealing, sealing. There must be--put  
13 much more thought, in my view, in the methods of sealing and  
14 how it works. And last but not least, how it can be proved.  
15 I think that's a very difficult one that's been addressed.  
16 And specifically also not only in the hole itself, but also  
17 in the near borehole damaged zone.

18           And last but not least, get clarification on the  
19 retrievability issue. If that will be a legal requirement, I  
20 think the changes to the program or the challenges of the  
21 program--is it required only during the emplacement phase?  
22 Or is it really to be required after the borehole has been  
23 sealed? I think these are issues which should be clarified  
24 as soon as possible.

25           M. L. ZOBACK: Thank you very much. That was excellent

1 off the top of your head. Even Neil was answering other  
2 questions while he was coming up with this. So that was  
3 wonderful.

4 I think--I don't have a watch on. How are we doing  
5 on time? I think we probably still have a little more time.  
6 Okay. We still have about ten minutes then.

7 Lee.

8 PEDDICORD: Lee Peddicord from the Board. Something  
9 that's kind of striking that was raised in Panel 1, but I  
10 think maybe it blends over to the other issues that were  
11 considered in the other panels, maybe beyond. And it's kind  
12 of the following. You talked about the opportunities using  
13 technology, directional drilling, downhole motors. One can  
14 take these holes anywhere you want now and have some  
15 confidence in them.

16 Every pictorial we've seen had these bore holes  
17 going straight down 5 kilometers. Why? Are there  
18 opportunities by--to other consideration? Are there ways to  
19 optimize the performance of this using these technologies?  
20 Is straight down the best way? Or you mentioned--somebody  
21 mentioned the inclined, the opportunities. But if you are,  
22 like, really going to do this, might you want to turn it?  
23 Might you want it horizontal? Might you want to go back up?  
24 I don't know. But why--why would you want to go straight  
25 down 5 kilometers?

1 CHUR: May I answer the question?

2 M. L. ZOBACK: Please.

3 CHUR: I'm glad that you raised the question. That is  
4 not a requirement. It was--in the KDB well, it was a  
5 requirement to reach extreme depth in that case. It was bent  
6 for over 10 kilometers. You get--if you have deviated or  
7 let's say crooked boreholes you get extreme torque, and you  
8 can't reach the depths. So at that time it was required to  
9 drill a perfectly vertical borehole.

10 With today's drilling technology, of course, you  
11 can drill deviated borehole and for let's say for the real  
12 depository I could imagine that from one site you drill a  
13 couple of wells, and then they, of course, will then be  
14 deviated. Then it just requires a careful planning on the  
15 deviation, on the build up so that the emplacement process is  
16 not hampered in any way, but it can be done. It must not be  
17 vertical.

18 PEDDICORD: So let's speculate. You take this down and  
19 you bring it up. You bring it up maybe, I don't know, a  
20 thousand meters or something, then your whole issue of seals  
21 is very much different. If gas and going to go anyplace it's  
22 going to go up. You've got all this basement rock above it  
23 and so on.

24 CHUR: I haven't thought about that. You too.

25 M. ZOBACK: You know, you could fracture the rock. You

1 could induce slip on preexisting faults. I mean, you've got  
2 to plan for--

3 PEDDICORD: There are ways to optimize this thing.  
4 Other parameters.

5 M. L. ZOBACK: I think Bertil had a comment.

6 GRUNDFELDT: Yeah. Bertil Grundfeldt. That way when it  
7 comes to the disposal holes, we have very clear, at least in  
8 the Swedish program, that they should be straight and  
9 vertical because of the--not to obstruct the emplacement of  
10 the canister circles. But then with the investigation  
11 boreholes, that's a different story. There you're much more  
12 free.

13 M. L. ZOBACK: I had thought that the emplacement panel  
14 actually suggested that maybe slightly sloping holes might  
15 help with the descent rates. Is that right? Yeah.

16 Do you want to say something?

17 MINNEMA: I'm not the expert on that, but my panel did  
18 suggest that. So I have to--I will try and address it. The  
19 issue there is to--with a slight angle on the hole, one could  
20 slide the packages down into the hole instead of drop the  
21 packages down in the hole. You would have better control of  
22 the descent raise, minimize the action of something falling  
23 in and crushing. And I think that was when we had heard the  
24 discussions about various slanting in the holes. And I think  
25 Mark MacGlashan's was thinking about that too. That was the

1 idea there was a slight slant would allow one to emplace  
2 easier by reducing descent rates.

3 M. L. ZOBACK: Bertil.

4 GRUNDFELDT: I think this is an issue where you should  
5 reiterate it with safety assessment also because sliding it  
6 down might scratch the canisters and things like that.  
7 Depending on the material and thickness of materials and  
8 whatnot, the way you--it might have long-term effects from  
9 that or not. Thank you.

10 M. L. ZOBACK: Any other comments related to that issue?  
11 No?

12 Linda.

13 NOZICK: Linda Nozick, Board. I heard the comment a  
14 few times about a translatable test. And I think it's a very  
15 important idea. What are the most important things that need  
16 to be accomplished in this so that it is translatable?

17 M. L. ZOBACK: Okay, Bertil.

18 GRUNDFELDT: Drill at the right site, where you put the  
19 waste. That's the site near that needs to be characterized.  
20 That's the only way of being translatable I guess. We've  
21 heard a lot of heterogeneities and site specificity and about  
22 chemistry and hydrology and whatnot. That would be my view.

23 M. L. ZOBACK: Any other comments on that point,  
24 anybody? Okay. Other questions? Other comments from anyone  
25 in the audience? You all have participated so you all have a

1 chance to weigh in if you have a comment to make.

2 Bert--Bret. I'm doing really bad with names now.

3 LESLIE: Okay. Mary Lou. This is Bret Leslie from the  
4 Board staff. And it's really just a quick question for DOE  
5 to explain something in the schedule which is how long will  
6 you have to determine your site characterization plan that  
7 you heard these guys talk about? It's very important.  
8 What's the full-time frame of--you have your science  
9 objectives. When--how long of a window will you have to  
10 actually plan for what you're actually going to characterize  
11 downhole? And it might have been in Tim's slide. But I  
12 think it--no, it wasn't? Okay. Can you address it at least?

13 GUNTER: I can take a shot at it. I don't have the  
14 schedule in front of me, but basically what--this is Tim  
15 Gunter, DOE. One of the first steps when we bring on our  
16 contractor is to prepare and finalize our drilling and test  
17 plan and roll in all the characterization that we would do.  
18 I can't really get into the details of that because we're  
19 going to be developing that in partnership with our new  
20 contractor. But on the order of four to five months I would  
21 say. A lot of it depends on when we actually have the  
22 contractor on board and in place. But based on the schedule  
23 I show, we're hoping that's early next year. If we have a  
24 September drilling start date, we have several months to get  
25 it approves.

1 M. L. ZOBACK: Could you clarify something for us? We  
2 had this discussion in the drilling panel. People  
3 have--groups have submitted proposals to you all, and is that  
4 a one package thing that they propose the site, the  
5 personnel, and the drilling contractor, that's all a package?  
6 So whatever site you choose the drilling contractor has  
7 already been predetermined. Is that correct or not?

8 GUNTER: All right. I'm thinking carefully about my  
9 response because this is an active procurement. So I can  
10 only tell you what has been made publicly available through  
11 the RFP.

12 M. L. ZOBACK: That's all I'm asking.

13 GUNTER: All right. And so what we asked for, short  
14 answer, is yes. It would be a site, a drilling  
15 management--site management services, and then also either a  
16 driller as a partner or the ability to bring on a drilling  
17 company as a subcontractor.

18 M. L. ZOBACK: Okay. That was the question. I have one  
19 question, DOE directed, related to Richard Garwin's talk  
20 about plutonium. And I understand that the Deep Borehole  
21 Field Test is carried out by NE, Nuclear Energy, within DOE.  
22 But--and plutonium is the responsibility of NNSA, National  
23 Nuclear Security Administration. Is that part of DOE?

24 GUNTER: Yes.

25 M. L. ZOBACK: Oh, so why isn't plutonium being

1 considered for disposal in boreholes?

2 GRIFFITH: It's not--it's not any--

3 M. L. ZOBACK: Oh, no. I understand that. But you're  
4 all DOE, you're a big umbrella.

5 GRIFFITH: I don't think that's been considered--

6 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: Microphone, microphone.

7 M. L. ZOBACK: Oh, sorry.

8 GRIFFITH: Andy Griffith, Department of Energy. I  
9 don't think it's been considered at the upper levels of the  
10 Department of Energy--

11 M. L. ZOBACK: Okay.

12 GRIFFITH: --and sufficient for a decision to be made.  
13 But it certainly, you know, technically, from a technology  
14 standpoint it's feasible.

15 M. L. ZOBACK: Okay.

16 GRIFFITH: You know, it's worth considering.

17 M. L. ZOBACK: Okay. Thank you.

18 Lee.

19 PEDDICORD: Lee Peddicord from the Board. About 15  
20 years when we were going the plutonium disposition  
21 evaluation, boreholes was one of the options considered at  
22 that time. And it may be reconsidered because other issues  
23 with MOX fabrication and so on. So it's not necessarily  
24 going away.

25 M. L. ZOBACK: Okay. I just--Richard brought it up, and

1 it was left hanging. And I felt, yeah.

2 EWING: Just a follow-on comment, more recently than 15  
3 years ago, just a few months ago the Red Team reviewed  
4 various options for plutonium disposition. Deep borehole was  
5 on the list but not recommended.

6 M. L. ZOBACK: Who did this? The Red Team? That sounds  
7 ominous.

8 EWING: The Red Team is--if you look in the back of the  
9 report you'll see the cast of characters.

10 M. L. ZOBACK: Red, interesting.

11 NORDSTROM: Kirk Nordstrom, do you know why?

12 EWING: I'm just reflecting to--so the analysis really  
13 didn't--the recommendation was--from the Red Team was to  
14 dilute the plutonium and then put it in WIPP. Okay. So it  
15 was very interesting because at least--and there were a  
16 number of options, but the two geologic options were deep  
17 borehole and WIPP. And I would recommend you have a look at  
18 the report because this decision didn't involve any  
19 consideration of the geology, geochemistry, or hydrology.

20 M. L. ZOBACK: Okay. Thanks. Well, I think it's time  
21 that we move toward closing of this workshop which will be  
22 with a response from DOE. But I really to want thank these  
23 brave panel members that stepped forward, but all of the  
24 panelists for all of the amazing input we've gotten the last  
25 day and a half or so, and DOE for their contributions in

1 setting the stage. So, again, thanks.

2           Okay. We are now going to hear, as I said,  
3 from--back from DOE. I am very pleased that we have to give  
4 the final or closing comments Andrew Griffith from--the  
5 Associate Deputy Assistant Secretary for Fuel Cycle  
6 Technologies within DOE Nuclear Energy Group, and we look  
7 forward to his comments.

8           And after we hear from Andy, we will have a period  
9 of public comments as well.

10          GRIFFITH: Thank you, Mary Lou. And I'd really like to  
11 extend the Department's appreciation to the Board for what I  
12 would consider an outstanding workshop. I think that the  
13 dialogue has been excellent. It's been candid. We've  
14 received--had the opportunity to hear people's unvarnished  
15 opinions and thoughts on the technology. And that's always  
16 welcome in any department R and D program. And just to  
17 emphasize, we are talking about the field test here. We're  
18 not talking about any future possible placement.

19           And along those lines, though, I'd like to thank  
20 Mary Lou and Bret. I think you were the two, kind of ring  
21 leaders in organizing and shepherding this workshop. And I  
22 think a workshop like this doesn't happen by accident. So I  
23 think your efforts should be recognized. So thank you very  
24 much.

25           The panelists were great. I think Professor

1 Pusch's enthusiasm last night kind of stole the show. But I  
2 think all the panel discussions were, like I said,  
3 outstanding. I think that you've given us a lot of food for  
4 thought, and I think our initial reaction is not to rebut or  
5 defend anything that was initially thought of. I think we  
6 need to take the inputs kind of as they were delivered with  
7 the best of intents. The, you know, ultimately we believe  
8 that if we keep an open mind and we do prioritize properly,  
9 we're going to get the most out of this project which we are  
10 budget constrained. We are schedule constrained because  
11 people are expecting us to deliver some answers sooner not  
12 later. It's not a perpetual science project, but we  
13 definitely want to get the most out of the investment. And  
14 the U.S. taxpayers certainly deserve that.

15           And I think on top that you assembled world--you  
16 know, experts from around the world which, you know, what  
17 more can a project ask for. Usually, you know, we get a  
18 couple years into a project. We gather our initial thoughts.  
19 We kind of start down a path. Then we bring in some experts  
20 and say well, what do you think. And they say, well, you  
21 should have done this. If you only would have done this.  
22 And here you basically presented the opportunity to have all  
23 that up front. So I think, you know, overall that's of great  
24 benefit to us.

25           Now, I'm going to deliver a bit of a commercial for

1 the Office of Nuclear Energy, and I think it relates to this  
2 project specifically because this is how I basically describe  
3 our R and D program. What you see here is--you know, I'm an  
4 engineer, so I like flow sheets and chart and so on. But  
5 basically it shows a nuclear fuel cycle as an energy system.  
6 And it shows in very summary level the interconnected pieces  
7 of that nuclear fuel cycle.

8           Of course, we've got the specific technologies. We  
9 have the fuel--Office of Fuel Cycle Technologies which deals  
10 with the fuel cycle in the light blue, while the colors  
11 aren't really easy to see here--okay. So these light blue  
12 boxes here, here, and here, they're working on technologies  
13 that are more in the future for a sustainable nuclear fuel  
14 cycle in the future. We do have some efforts on advanced  
15 accident tolerant fuel for light-water reactors that could be  
16 deployed sooner, perhaps. But then we also have the Office  
17 of Reactor Technologies which is developing light-water  
18 reactor sustainability activities and the advanced reactors  
19 of the future. But they're all interconnected. The reactors  
20 are the workhorse of a nuclear energy system. That's where  
21 the power is produced. That's where potential industry uses  
22 could be produced, but they don't exist without a fuel cycle.

23           And then we have the back end here, and they're  
24 kind of shaded in a different shade there because we do have  
25 accumulated waste today, and it needs a disposition path.

1 But also as we go forward and we develop future nuclear fuel  
2 cycle systems, they should consider future disposition paths  
3 and technologies. So--and of course, they're all tied  
4 together with safeguards and security by design throughout  
5 because we are dealing with material that needs to be handled  
6 safely and protected.

7 But besides the technologies, they need research  
8 capabilities, so we do have a Technology and Operations  
9 Office in the Office of Nuclear Energy that's providing the  
10 research capabilities. We have Enabling Technologies Office  
11 which engages with the universities in the industry in the  
12 U.S. which is a tremendous benefit to us. And we have  
13 international partners, so there's an office that helps us  
14 work with our international partners as well.

15 So extending that further, so the nuclear fuel  
16 cycle works as a system. And I've heard it iterated  
17 throughout this workshop, we believe that the borehole  
18 technology also has to work as a system. And it's not just  
19 the technology post-placement, it's while it's operating,  
20 while we're thinking about operating the facility, while  
21 we're thinking about the research that needs to go in the  
22 field test. All the components do have to communicate and  
23 work together. So I think on the larger scale, the fuel  
24 cycle interconnects and just translates to all the different  
25 components that we've heard about the last two days on

1 borehole technology.

2           So next I'm going to go through the agenda  
3 chronologically, and I'll just touch base on a couple of  
4 activities there. And I'll return back to the--enough of my  
5 commercial. I'll return back to the Board's logo, so it's  
6 not distracting from the contents of the workshop.

7           Dr. Orr I thought gave a great overview of what  
8 our--what we envision for an integrated waste management  
9 system going forward. I'll touch base on just the  
10 consent-based siting portion of his talk because I think it's  
11 really important to reemphasize. We believe that the way  
12 forward is to develop a consent-based siting process and that  
13 such a process is not black and white by any means. I think  
14 there are many ways to develop or implement such a process,  
15 and different communities might see it looking many different  
16 ways. And so part of our quest is to find out, okay, what  
17 will work in our situation for one of the facilities or any  
18 of the facilities within an integrated waste management  
19 system.

20           Now, for the field test, the consent-based siting  
21 process was very, very simple. Basically, we put out a  
22 request for bids. And people came, responded to that request  
23 with a site. So it was really simple. But, of course, the  
24 constraints were pretty simple as well. There's no  
25 expectation that any radioactive waste would ever be placed

1 in that field test. In fact, we said that it would not be  
2 part of the fuel test; however, going forward, it doesn't  
3 necessarily preclude it. It's just that, clearly, as we move  
4 to projects that are dealing with actual radioactive waste,  
5 the bar gets a little higher. And that consent-based siting  
6 process is going to be more robust than what we did for the  
7 comparatively simple field test. And we do have work to do  
8 within the Department as we continue to develop what a  
9 consent-based siting process would look like as well as, you  
10 know, clearly, any start of a process like that would include  
11 an extensive outreach and input from the public as well as  
12 other interested parties.

13           So next, Tim Gunter, David Sassani, and Ernie  
14 Hardin did, I think, a very nice job of providing an overview  
15 of our initial plans and what we thought was important for  
16 the field test. And I think it really set the stage for the  
17 discussion. But I think part of that--I'd just like to pull  
18 out one comment that was made.

19           Susan, I think it was from you, and that was that  
20 language is important.

21           Words are important. And really, the suggestion  
22 that we're confirming, preexisting thoughts or opinions that  
23 I don't think that's really the case. Really, we need to  
24 determine the feasibility of the technology. And if it  
25 takes, you know, our existing cost estimate and our existing

1 schedule or it takes more, that's something we're going to  
2 have to consider in the future. Like I said, we're operating  
3 with budget constraints. We're operating with schedule  
4 constraints. So really, the objective is to deliver the best  
5 information as soon as possible within the available funds.

6           You know, and it really is a balance between the  
7 research urgency and the quest for sufficient knowledge  
8 because, you know, I think in, you know, we may never be  
9 satisfied with knowing everything about the feasibility of  
10 geology for this, but the question is do we know enough? Do  
11 we know enough to go forward? And that's kind of the  
12 ultimate test I think.

13           And then, yeah, let me talk a little bit about  
14 engagement with our regulators: Environmental Protection  
15 Agency and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission. We have not  
16 yet formally engaged with them. I think based on Dan's  
17 comments earlier today, they're aware of what we're doing.  
18 We're aware that they're aware of what we're doing. We're  
19 not quite ready to engage with them in a meaningful way, in  
20 our minds at least. Clearly, if they have questions they  
21 know how to reach us. But clearly, the intent is that we  
22 start that dialogue. And as soon as we are comfortable with  
23 having enough information that would make worth their time,  
24 we are going to definitely reach out and ask them to weigh  
25 in.

1           And I know there's also been some communication at  
2 the higher levels of our agencies as well. We're all in  
3 resource-constrained environments, and, you know, we want to  
4 make sure that we're all using the best--we're making the  
5 best use of all of our time and resources.

6           Then yesterday, the lunch talk, Dr. Gibb, you gave  
7 a great overview of the international activities. I really  
8 appreciate that from, you know, a great historical  
9 perspective as well. And again, I think that really added to  
10 set the stage as well identify new--or technology that wasn't  
11 addressed previously such as the hollow tube methods.

12           The panels, I guess, the one general comment I have  
13 is each panel had the most important thing to tell us which,  
14 you know, that's cool. I certainly appreciate the passion  
15 because otherwise, why are we here.

16           The Drilling Panel, you know, that offered the best  
17 line with--suggesting that we're selling the hide before we  
18 shoot the bear. Clearly, that's not the case. I would never  
19 do that. But I think one thing it did kind of open our eyes  
20 because it was even mentioned here at the panel wrap-up, we  
21 are not looking to develop technology for drilling purposes.  
22 We're looking to basically take advantage of the advances  
23 that have been made in the oil and gas industry to bring the  
24 technology as far as it has come today. And clearly, it's  
25 much farther than it was when this technology or this

1 application of the technology was considered decades ago in  
2 the U.S.

3           So really, we think that basically taking advantage  
4 of the existing technology, but as pointed out, we need to be  
5 mindful it has to be done in a quality way with the best of  
6 industry standards today. That's going to be really  
7 important to us. So it really did, I think in my mind, it  
8 kind of raised our--it heightened our sensitivity and  
9 awareness of that.

10           The Emplacement Panel was excellent. Safety  
11 culture, I can't agree with you more. If you're--even when  
12 you're going through a mock operation such as receiving dummy  
13 waste packages, handling them, and emplacing them in a field  
14 test borehole, you have to do that in a way that reflects  
15 high standard of conduct of operations. You have to do it as  
16 though you're doing it for real. When you're drilling the  
17 characterization hole, when you're drilling the field test  
18 hole, it has to be in accordance with the highest standards  
19 of industrial safety. We can't afford any kind of safety  
20 issues associated with this because we'll only distract from  
21 the important scientific and engineering mission of the  
22 project. So, you know, I can't--I embrace that message  
23 wholeheartedly.

24           A lot of practical advice on balancing the science  
25 and engineering, it is a very important balancing

1 consideration going forward because there are practical  
2 constraints as I mentioned as well scientific objectives.  
3 And I guess along those lines, let me also comment that there  
4 is a key part of the team--well, in addition to not having  
5 the drilling organization identified in part of the team yet,  
6 another key part of the team, and it kind of goes into the  
7 operational considerations going forward, we have brought on  
8 AREVA as the engineering services contractor. They're going  
9 to be doing the preconceptual design work for the waste  
10 package receipt, handling, emplacement operations. And they  
11 clearly bring a strong nuclear operational culture with them,  
12 or experience. And so we expect those operational--those  
13 important operational considerations to be included in their  
14 work as they deliver for the team.

15           Going to the third panel dealing with seals, again,  
16 excellent discussion. We do need to explore whether the seal  
17 testing can be done as part of the field test just  
18 recognizing that when we seal that field test that it  
19 inhibits the access to the field test borehole. One of the  
20 considerations with the organizations that are bidding on the  
21 drilling contract is that there are some organizations that  
22 will be interested in using that borehole for their own  
23 scientific research when we're done with it.

24           So these are--this is, again, a trade-off where we  
25 balance what are our near-term needs. Are there other ways

1 of testing borehole--or sealing technology in an actual  
2 borehole without it being this one? I don't know. But  
3 certainly it's something worth considering going forward.

4           This morning we opened up with Dan Schultheisz.  
5 Again, I think it was great to hear his perspective presented  
6 to the group. And we look forward to working with EPA going  
7 forward on establishing those important standards that need  
8 to be in place when--by the time we actually plan to deploy  
9 this type of technology if we ever reach a decision to deploy  
10 this technology.

11           Panel Number 4, the Hydrogeology at Depth Panel,  
12 great conversation, multiple characterization holes. Right  
13 now that's really brought into our initial plans as, no, we  
14 don't expect perfect geology. We're trying to pick the least  
15 heterogeneous geology. Did I get that right? Okay. I'm  
16 looking at my technical guys there.

17           We know we're going to be surprised. And if the  
18 characterization hole discovers portions of that geology that  
19 are not suitable for the field test borehole, then we  
20 might--we're going to have to reconsider, look for maybe  
21 another area within that site, and do another  
22 characterization hole. Is that going to be successful in  
23 identifying a suitable place to drill, a field test borehole?  
24 My crystal ball is not perfect on that, but I think the  
25 going-in assumption is that we're going to see some things we

1 didn't hope for certainly, but maybe we aren't going to be  
2 surprised with. The idea here is, is it going to be good  
3 enough. And again, the question is we're trying to advance  
4 the application of this technology further than it's ever  
5 been advanced before. So clearly, we're trying to get as  
6 much knowledge out of this field test as we can within the  
7 time we've planned.

8           Are we going to make adjustments between now and  
9 over the next five years? Probably. The question is, you  
10 know, what are those adjustments and are they still going to  
11 deliver on that objective. We'll have to wait and see how  
12 that goes. But, you know, clearly, again, another theme  
13 that's come up, adaptability. I fully expect we're going to  
14 have to adapt.

15           All right. Other items that came up during Panel  
16 4, embrace reality. There you go. It's probably not going  
17 to be as good as we predict. Understood. Message received.  
18 I think Ernie, during the comment period, question period, I  
19 think Ernie Hardin brought up a very good point that we are  
20 looking at a different paradigm from the type of hydrogeology  
21 of Yucca Mountain, and so we're also going to keep that in  
22 mind. But again, we need to be adaptive.

23           Panel Number 5, Geochemistry of Fluids at Depth, it  
24 was really interesting, the graphic that showed the Kola  
25 Borehole because it was anything but straight. Once it hit

1 the crystalline rock it really snaked around. And I would  
2 find it really uncomfortable to be tasked with the mission of  
3 putting waste packages down that borehole. It's just asking  
4 for trouble. So that was, I think, a very telling graphic,  
5 the picture of--the nature of that borehole at least. And I  
6 think we're going into the chemistry aspect of borehole  
7 disposal with very open eyes. And I think all the challenges  
8 that we're going to be facing were discussed really well  
9 during that panel.

10 Panel Number 6, Multiple Barriers, the layers and  
11 defensive strategies that were employed in Yucca Mountain, I  
12 love the stacking doll visual display. It was--it really  
13 does capture the layered approach. And is that the approach  
14 we need to employ here? Should we go in with the expectation  
15 that we're going to be putting any kind of waste package in  
16 some survivable for more than decades outer packing, outer  
17 barrier? We need to consider that soon and kind of keep that  
18 as one of those adaptive strategies going forward, perhaps.

19 And the last panel, unfortunately, I did have to  
20 step out. Just because I'm away from the office, it doesn't  
21 mean they leave me alone. But from what I did catch of it,  
22 the--I think that one of the key points from that panel was  
23 that we need to look at, with the efficacy approach to this  
24 technology, that we really do have to look borehole disposal  
25 approach from a system's aspect because all the components do

1 have to work together. Because really, we are looking for  
2 something that will isolate this as a system for a very, very  
3 long time scale.

4           So with that, that's a really quick, high flyover  
5 of our impression, of my impression primarily of the  
6 discussions over the last two days. I thought the summation  
7 panels were excellent. I've got the slides for that, so  
8 that's definitely a template for things to check off to make  
9 sure that we're, you know, taking into account as we go  
10 forward.

11           Kind of going back to the questions on the agenda.  
12 What does DOE need to make this field test a success? I  
13 think that's pretty straight forward. I've already mentioned  
14 it. I think we're really trying to get as much information.  
15 We're trying to advance the technology, the application of  
16 this technology as far as it has gone--farther than it's gone  
17 before over the next five years. And we want to identify the  
18 highest priority questions to answer, the tests to run, the  
19 information to gather. We want to make that information  
20 available to academia as well as the regulators. We want to  
21 do it in a transparent way that when we make decisions and go  
22 forward that we're able to share those with people outside  
23 DOE. And we provide opportunity for the receipt of feedback  
24 because, clearly, we don't want to just stick our head down  
25 and go on a straight path. We expect to come into--to

1 encounter things that we hadn't expected. And that the more  
2 great minds that we're able to engage with, probably the  
3 better off we'll be.

4           We might not agree with all the opinions. You  
5 know, I think it kind of goes without saying, but having not  
6 heard someone else's thoughts on a particular challenge that  
7 we face, probably not--I don't think that's going to spell  
8 success for us.

9           What external factors in current waste site factors  
10 could impact the time frame? And the examples given in the  
11 question were regulator standards; I think I've already  
12 addressed that clearly. Before we make a decision to  
13 actually dispose of any waste that we're considering for this  
14 technology, we need to have a very good handle on the  
15 standards. And if they're not in place, they need to be  
16 pretty nearly in place because there's no time for surprises  
17 in the regulatory world as you're getting ready to actually  
18 do.

19           Funding appropriations are going to be a big  
20 external consideration. I mean, certainly we submit budget  
21 requests each year, and this will be a key part of those  
22 budget requests going forward for the duration of this  
23 project. Hopefully, Congress appreciates that and is willing  
24 to support us in our plans. But they have other priorities.  
25 There are other priorities within the Department. So there's

1 always things that can occur that we'll have to deal with.  
2 But again, that's not a technical adaptation process. That's  
3 kind of the reality of work in the government as many folks  
4 out there have ever had that joy and experience can attest.

5           The example of packaging the waste at the DOE  
6 origination sites, that's just--I see that kind of an  
7 engineering issue that we'll deal with when we get down the  
8 path. I don't think there's any show stoppers there. I  
9 think there's opportunities to do it better rather than  
10 worse. And so when--as we head down the path, and I think  
11 there were some good points made about the disposal of  
12 cesium/strontium capsules, you know, maybe those aren't the  
13 best initial concept to consider for this application.  
14 That's not my decision.

15           However, if there's challenges with that, certainly  
16 it's our obligation to identify those challenges. If there's  
17 other waste forms that would be better suited for any kind of  
18 initial use of this technology, we need to identify that.  
19 And the sooner we identify it, the sooner we kind of factor  
20 that into our plans going forward, the better. Because  
21 recognizing that the wastes are under the responsibility of  
22 the Office of Environmental Management, they have their own  
23 set of budget priorities. But they also have a very active  
24 set of site stakeholders who would like to see their waste  
25 disposition sooner rather than later. So there are a host of

1 policy and program dynamics there that we need to wrestle  
2 with.

3           And moving onto the last question, what other  
4 activities must DOE complete to determine whether the deep  
5 borehole disposal is a viable option? Well, we do need to  
6 award the drilling contract because that's going to provide  
7 the key site and member, drilling member of our team. That's  
8 essential going forward. And other than that, I think we've  
9 talked about a lot of considerations today. I think in two  
10 years we'll be a lot more knowledgeable about what the best  
11 next steps will be.

12           So that wraps up my reaction, my raw reflection.  
13 And I'm happy to answer any questions. I'd also like my  
14 lifeline to come up here. Bill Boyle, if you could join me,  
15 because if there's any really hard questions, I'm going to  
16 have to punt to Bill. But with that, I'll open it up to  
17 questions for whatever time we have.

18           M. L. ZOBACK: Okay. Thank you. We actually have about  
19 15 minutes left. So really, thanks for the awesome summary.

20           Anybody want to have a word? Oh, sorry. This is  
21 Mary Lou Zoback from the Board. Thank you very much. Those  
22 were--that was a very nice summary and reaction and some  
23 thoughtful responses. And we have scheduled about 15  
24 minutes. This is everyone's opportunity to talk directly to  
25 the boss.

1                   So Gerry--

2           GRIFFITH: Now, wait a minute. I'm not the boss.

3           M. L. ZOBACK: Well, you're somebody's boss.

4           GRIFFITH: Rod is the boss. This is his meeting.

5           M. L. ZOBACK: No, no, no, DOE.

6           GRIFFITH: Okay.

7           M. L. ZOBACK: To speak directly to DOE.

8                   Sorry, Steve, we'll let Gerry go first. I didn't  
9 see you.

10           FRANKEL: Thanks. Gerry Frankel on the Board. I wanted  
11 to just get back to consent-based siting issues. So, you  
12 know, I asked Dr. Orr about it, and he indicated, yeah, we're  
13 all for it. We don't really know what it means yet, but, you  
14 know, we want to do it. That's sort of was his response.  
15 But, you know, I think--well, I appreciate your comments and  
16 also, you know, from what we heard at our last meeting from  
17 Melissa Bates about some activities and discussions with John  
18 Kotek, I mean, it's very encouraging.

19                   But it seems to me that consent-based siting is not  
20 just achieving the consent of the local community that's  
21 going to, you know, host the field test or hole or  
22 repository. Right? So it means a lot more than that. And,  
23 you know, I think it has--there has to be transparent  
24 decision making. You talked a little about that. But this  
25 process has been more or less a top-down directive. Right?

1 And so I would encourage you to have this open, educational  
2 process for the whole community of stakeholders. Right? And  
3 this community is a really important one, obviously. Right?  
4 So, I mean, there was--there were comments about the need for  
5 peer review at different stages. And I think DOE tends to  
6 have peer reviews but then they're closed. You know, they're  
7 not open to the extent, for instance, that our meetings are.

8           So I think there's still a, you know, a culture  
9 change, maybe it's underway, but that will be required to  
10 really achieve the kinds of consent-based siting that we've  
11 seen as a Board in other countries where they, you know, they  
12 really--like Sweden, for instance, where they've taken  
13 it--they've taken this very seriously to educate the public,  
14 you know, allow input from the public. So I just, you know,  
15 again, I appreciate what you guys are saying, and I encourage  
16 you to really move forward.

17           GRIFFITH: Andy Griffith, DOE. I agree with everything  
18 you said except for one thing, that it seems to be a top-down  
19 approach so far. Just to be clear, we haven't started the  
20 approach yet. We're basically doing the planning for it.  
21 But I agree with you totally that when the decision is made  
22 to go, that it has to go with open-ended questions on what  
23 communities, what states, what regional governments, tribes,  
24 what they envision for a consent-based siting approach. And  
25 that's more the starting point that has led to success in

1 other countries, and we hope that it will lead to success for  
2 us.

3 BOYLE: Yeah. And this is William Boyle with DOE. And  
4 I'd like to give some tangible evidence that DOE at the  
5 highest level, their heart is in the right place to not have  
6 a top-down approach. And I want to commend Mark Zoback,  
7 particularly this afternoon in his slides for making clear  
8 the distinction between the test and the disposal which Andy  
9 did also when he came up, and Dr. Orr did earlier.

10 And I want to--again, what you might do for  
11 consent-based siting for actual disposal might be different  
12 from consent-based siting for the test itself. But using the  
13 test as an example to show the DOE's heart is not in  
14 top-down, believe me, there were many discussions of how we  
15 could have picked the site all by ourselves, government  
16 property, DOE property; and that was specifically decided not  
17 to do but to give communities a chance if they wanted to  
18 volunteer because they might get benefit as Andy mentioned  
19 just a bit ago. When the hole is done, they might get  
20 benefit out of it. So it was to show the DOE's heart is in  
21 the right spot using the test as the example. Even though  
22 we're not to full, consent-based siting, we did go with an  
23 option that involved a volunteer site, not the government  
24 saying we already own this property and we'll do what we  
25 want.

1 M. L. ZOBACK: If I could just--Mary Lou Zoback, Board,  
2 just follow up on that. And, Bill, thanks for that comment.  
3 But things like peer review panels getting set up  
4 immediately, you've got to get a drilling plan constructed in  
5 an extraordinarily short time. And a lot of the expertise to  
6 do that, I know you have an excellent drilling consultant,  
7 but that's one person. And there's a wealth of knowledge.  
8 And we've seen a wealth of international knowledge. And  
9 getting these review panels set up early because you may task  
10 them on very short time frames I think would be a very  
11 visible sign that you are really seeking and benefiting from  
12 outside input.

13 GRIFFITH: Thank you. No, I agree. But I should note  
14 that we do have the Nuclear Energy Advisory Committee already  
15 established.

16 M. L. ZOBACK: I would argue that doesn't have the  
17 expertise in some of these specialized areas.

18 GRIFFITH: Okay. And well, and I agree with you. Going  
19 forward I think there's some more expertise that could be  
20 added to the subcommittee.

21 M. L. ZOBACK: Good. Thanks.

22 Jean.

23 BAHR: Jean Bahr from the Board. Just sort of following  
24 up on that in terms of the--both the chemical sampling and  
25 the hydrologic testing, how much of the responsibility for

1 deciding how to do that is going to be with the contractor  
2 that you choose through this RFP process? And how much of  
3 that is going to be done by DOE or national lab personnel?  
4 And what mechanisms do you have in place for seeking  
5 additional expertise as input to those? Because we heard, in  
6 particular, how critical the timing and the coordination and  
7 actually the sampling methods are going to be for the  
8 geochemistry.

9           GRIFFITH: Right. And I think the initial test plan was  
10 part of the--it was made available to those bidding on the  
11 work. So they're aware of our initial plans. And I think  
12 the expectation of Tim, please--

13                   Andy Griffith, Department of Energy.

14           Tim Gunter might be able to add to that. But I  
15 think there's the built-in expectation as they're finalizing  
16 the contract, negotiating the contract, and putting it in  
17 place, that there is intended scope to be part of that  
18 finalization process so that the scientist from Sandia can  
19 talk to the drilling entity and come to an initial  
20 arrangement.

21                   And, you know, backing up to what I said earlier.  
22 I think the feedback or the input that we heard during this  
23 two-day workshop will probably make us think about some of  
24 those conversations.

25                   Tim, do you want to--

1           GUNTER: Yeah. Tim Gunter, DOE. So, right, that's  
2 correct. We issued a number of documents ahead of time that  
3 lay out some of the preliminary thoughts and plans for  
4 testing and characterization. And as I mentioned, once we  
5 get a contractor on board, the final testing plan will be  
6 developed in conjunction with Sandia. And, of course, DOE  
7 will be involved in it also. Sandia, as I mentioned, we've  
8 designated them as kind of our lead project lab for this.  
9 And so they'll be, in terms of percentage, they'll be equally  
10 or greater involved as with the contractor.

11           M. L. ZOBACK: Rod.

12           EWING: Just to follow up on Gerry's comment about the  
13 consent-based process, so it's, I think, clear the difference  
14 between the field test and a test with radioactive materials.  
15 And the field test will not involve the use or emplacement of  
16 radioactive materials. But I also understand, and I may be  
17 wrong in my understanding, that you don't preclude the  
18 possibility of that site becoming a place where you would  
19 have disposal; is that correct?

20           GRIFFITH: I don't know of any intent to preclude it. I  
21 wouldn't preclude it. I think if the site is suitable and  
22 the community and the state want to participate in a borehole  
23 disposal project that is actually going to emplace  
24 radioactive waste, it makes good sense that they--that  
25 opportunity should be available to them.

1           EWING: That's one side of the coin, but as we've  
2 observed the consent-based process around the world, it seems  
3 that very early engagement rather than showing up, doing the  
4 test that's not with radioactive materials, and then suddenly  
5 surrounding communities or the state find oh, this site is  
6 being considered. That's a different feeling I think for the  
7 public than if they're engaged, even in the earliest stages  
8 of doing a field test. That's practice for everyone.

9           BOYLE: William Boyle. I actually, in conversations for  
10 months and months now, when we decided to put in the  
11 statement that there would be no radioactive materials, I  
12 think it got back to the point that Bertil made here at the  
13 end that the best place to do the test is at a place where  
14 you really to want dispose of it which is I think in line  
15 maybe with your suggestion.

16                   But the way I brought it up in discussions with  
17 respect to the Department's statement that, look, we're not  
18 putting anything radioactive in here, I think that wherever  
19 we end up drilling the hole there will be people in that  
20 state or in the surrounding area who will try to view the  
21 world rationally and say, so let me get this straight. If  
22 this test works out, who's at the top of the list? It would  
23 be the only site in the whole world that had ever been  
24 characterized for disposal. And, therefore, I think they  
25 will get engaged because they will--notwithstanding the

1 statements of the government that we do not intend to put  
2 anything radioactive in this hole, they will realize they  
3 will be--in the vicinity of that hole will be the best  
4 characterized place on the planet if it all works out well.

5           And so I think people will get engaged because they  
6 realize there is a possibility that their neighbors might  
7 volunteer and say, yeah, we would like it. So I think they  
8 will get engaged.

9           GRIFFITH: Andy Griffith, DOE. Let me just be clear,  
10 though, that a lot of people might be threatened while we're  
11 doing a field test with the prospect that, you know, the  
12 camel's nose is in the tent.

13           If we decide for actual--to move forward with  
14 actual, deep borehole radioactive facility, the process would  
15 start from scratch where interested communities would have to  
16 step forward, bottoms up. We would share information on what  
17 our interest is and what our intentions are. And they would  
18 volunteer to be considered. And so just because the test is  
19 being done in one location, we have no expectations that that  
20 community is going to volunteer for the actual waste.

21           We do not want to do this in a threatening way. We  
22 want to understand the science. We want to understand the  
23 practicality of the placement engineering. Those are the  
24 kinds of things that are important to us, and we want to do  
25 it in a benign way, however, with the ultimate objective of,

1 you know, how would this actually work when it's actually  
2 done. And that actual part of process would start from  
3 scratch from a site--from a consent-based site process.

4 M. L. ZOBACK: Sue, were you looking to say something?  
5 No? Yes?

6 BRANTLEY: Only with a, you know, thought bubble over my  
7 head.

8 M. L. ZOBACK: I can't read the bubbles.

9 So Dan Ogg and then Steve Hickman. Steve has been  
10 waiting patiently.

11 OGG: Hi. This is Dan Ogg from the Board staff. And I  
12 had a question for clarification from the Department. In his  
13 opening statement, Lynn Orr made a statement that spent  
14 nuclear fuel would not be considered for disposal in a  
15 borehole. But I noticed in Tim Gunter's presentation he  
16 listed a number of waste types that could go in a borehole  
17 including spent nuclear fuel. And so my question is to DOE,  
18 can you clarify the Department's position on spent fuel in  
19 boreholes?

20 GRIFFITH: Sure. Andy Griffith, DOE. Hi, Dan. Yeah,  
21 the commercial spent fuel is not being considered for this  
22 application largely because of the size. Tim's slides  
23 included DOE-managed spent nuclear fuel is usually, typically  
24 research development or legacy reactors which are smaller in  
25 dimension. It could be considered whether a population of

1 that is actually decided to be disposed of in the borehole or  
2 not. Yet to be determined. But the distinction is between  
3 commercial and DOE managed.

4 OGG: Okay. Thank you.

5 GRIFFITH: Sure.

6 M. L. ZOBACK: Can I just have--Mary Lou Zoback,  
7 Board--a brief follow-on question? Not knowing this DOE  
8 managed spent fuel, but will any of those fuel assemblies  
9 have to be disassembled to put in a borehole? Or are you  
10 looking at things that could fit in a borehole?

11 GRIFFITH: Andy Griffith, DOE. No. We're looking for  
12 dimensionally small, you know, similar to the  
13 cesium/strontium capsules or some kind of universal canister  
14 that would hold calcine waste, something of smaller  
15 dimension.

16 M. L. ZOBACK: Okay. Good. Steve.

17 HICKMAN: Steve Hickman, USGS. I've been really  
18 impressed at this workshop, the intellectual firepower that's  
19 been brought to bear and the thoughtful consideration people  
20 have given to the challenges you will be faced if you decide  
21 to dispose of waste in a borehole. And I would just  
22 encourage you to keep that process going. To me the idea of  
23 continued engagement of the international and national  
24 community on issues like site characterization, fractured  
25 rock hydrology, geochemistry, rock mechanics, drilling,

1 downhole measurement, surface geophysics.

2           There's a list and I think it's really important to  
3 think, yes, this is a field test borehole. You'll probably  
4 not put waste down there. Maybe you will. But imagine you  
5 were going to put waste down that hole. What would you want  
6 to know about it to give you the confidence to proceed? And  
7 that's how I would focus the science.

8           We heard a lot about seals. People are worried  
9 about seals. I think we're all worried about seals. Ask  
10 yourselves and get an expert panel to ask what is it you need  
11 to know about those seals following on the discussion here  
12 and the damage zone around the hole that give you confidence  
13 that in an eventual waste disposal hole you could have a seal  
14 system that worked under the right stress conditions, the  
15 right depth, the right rock type.

16           So I really encourage you, even though you're not  
17 thinking of disposing in this well, to think about it as if  
18 you were and say what would you need to have the calmness to  
19 go ahead. You don't want the \$26 million to be--have to be  
20 spent again, all over again, because you didn't ask or didn't  
21 answer the right questions.

22           So I've just--you know, look at the seal problem  
23 seriously *in situ*. I would feel more comfortable if you did  
24 seal testing with a heater or something like that. Look at  
25 the hydrogen bubble migration problem. Just think about this

1 outside the box. What are the problems you've heard about  
2 here? Continue to engage the same people and more. And try  
3 and answer as many of those questions as you possibly can in  
4 the field test hole to help give you and the world the  
5 confidence to go ahead with the disposal site. And to me a  
6 lot of that is having advisory committees of people who are  
7 not part of the project who feel free to speak their mind.  
8 And people here do.

9           And I just wanted to say, you know, keep that  
10 process going as much as you can. Advisory committees on  
11 things like seal integrity, site characterization,  
12 hydrogeochemistry, those kind of things are going to be  
13 critical to keep the external input coming into the system so  
14 you don't get closed off from the outside. Thanks.

15           GRIFFITH: Thank you.

16           M. L. ZOBACK: Okay. I think that's a nice note to end  
17 on unless someone wants to have the final, final word. So  
18 thank you, Andy, and thank you, Bill, for--

19           GRIFFITH: Thank you. This has been great.

20           M. L. ZOBACK: --the lifeline. Okay. We now have  
21 reached the point of the meeting for public comment. And I  
22 believe we have one person signed up, and that's Kevin Kamps.  
23 So Kevin. And since we're web casting, if you can remind  
24 everybody, your name and affiliation.

25           KAMPS: Thank you. Yeah, my name is Kevin Kamps.

1 Radioactive Waste Specialist at Beyond Nuclear. And thanks  
2 for the public comment opportunity. I'll try to keep it  
3 brief given the late hour and the two long days.

4 I just wanted to tie some loose ends up from  
5 yesterday because I suffered a loss of institutional control.  
6 I didn't fully explain why I brought up the loss to humankind  
7 of the knowledge about Roman concrete for a millennium, and  
8 it had to deal with loss of institutional control. So it was  
9 very fortunate that a handful of copies of the Roman  
10 architect--Vitruvius' Treatise on Architecture it was  
11 entitled-- survived in a monastery here--a monastery there  
12 and reached the Renaissance and then led to modern concrete  
13 applications in the early 1700s. So my point is that any  
14 institutional control being assumed on deep borehole disposal  
15 is really inappropriate.

16 And I think another, you know, voice that bolsters  
17 that opinion would be Dr. Allison Macfarlane who was NRC  
18 chairman during the nuclear waste confidence vote at the NRC  
19 commission, filed the only dissenting opinion, and that had  
20 to do with loss of institutional control. Because,  
21 unfortunately, the NRC staff and the majority of the NRC  
22 commissioners seems okay with just simply assuming ongoing  
23 institutional control forevermore into the future which is,  
24 of course, absurd. So that was that one.

25 I wanted to tie off the loose end on the Canadian

1 Deep Geologic Repository that I brought up yesterday and also  
2 today a speaker, Dr. Novakowski, brought up the Bruce Nuclear  
3 Generating Station Deep Geologic Repository as they call it  
4 in Kincardine, Ontario. And I think the first thing I should  
5 point out is that it's not deep. It's 680 meters. They call  
6 it a deep geologic repository.

7           And I had said that there was bipartisan opposition  
8 in the Michigan congressional delegation, and that's true.  
9 But there are some exceptions that I should point out. And  
10 that would be Congressman Upton, for one who's Chair of  
11 Energy and Commerce. So it's quite ironic because he's long  
12 claimed to be a defender of the Great Lakes.

13           But in addition to that example I wanted to point  
14 out that there are resolutions, 170 resolutions across the  
15 basin in both the U.S. and Canada. You add up the  
16 populations represented, it's 23 million people represented  
17 by these resolutions and opposition. And the reason I  
18 brought that up was the public backlash against a rushed  
19 process. And I'll say some more about that in my comments of  
20 today's session.

21           But during Dr. Novakowski's presentation I was  
22 going to ask a question about this, but I'll just turn it  
23 into a comment, he was discussing very, very low permeability  
24 geologic formations having a diffusion driven process. And  
25 the reason I wanted to address this is that Ontario Power

1 Generation has used that kind of language in defending its  
2 deep geologic repository. But to the best that I can  
3 understand their position, they're referring to the geology  
4 as it is, absent the shaft going down to it and the seals  
5 that haven't even been designed yet. So their confidence  
6 that the future DGR will simply be exactly the same as the  
7 current limestone geology formation is I think wrongheaded.  
8 But the public is left with that confusion.

9           So turning to today. Actually, I did have one  
10 thing about quality assurance I had mentioned yesterday. So  
11 I just wanted to read a quote from Admiral Hyman Rickover. I  
12 think it makes the point about quality assurance better than  
13 I can. And this is the quote from Admiral Rickover.  
14 "Responsibility is a unique concept. You may share it with  
15 others, but your portion is not diminished. You may delegate  
16 it, but it is still with you. If responsibility is  
17 rightfully yours, no evasion or ignorance or passing the  
18 blame can shift the burden to someone else. Unless you can  
19 point your finger at the man who is responsible when  
20 something goes wrong, then you have never had anyone really  
21 responsible." And I just point back to our experience with  
22 the Holtec containers for high-level radioactive waste that  
23 are deployed across the United States right now as a case  
24 study, a warning, a cautionary tale because it's out of  
25 control out there.

1           So for today's session, I think Secretary  
2 Griffith's presentation just now has--and the Chairman  
3 brought this up, that disposal in a deep borehole that began  
4 as a fuel test does not preclude it in the future is a huge  
5 red flag. And certainly public engagement can be expected.  
6 Beyond Nuclear is a member organization of the Alliance for  
7 Nuclear Accountability. And I think it's fair to say that  
8 the ANA will be fully engaged in this going forward.

9           But having said that, I for one feel blindsided by  
10 the pace, the rush. We object to the political subversion of  
11 science. I mean, the Blue Ribbon Commission process which  
12 lasted for two years that we took part in, in good faith, at  
13 every opportunity seems to be at risk here. So I mentioned  
14 it yesterday, but the Department of Energy's Office of  
15 Nuclear Energy being an explicitly promotional--the mandate  
16 is nuclear power's promotion, at least one of its  
17 mandates--creates a real conflict of interest in these  
18 regards. And again, the Blue Ribbon Commission advised that,  
19 for example, a federal corporation independent of the  
20 Department of Energy be established to deal with high-level  
21 radioactive waste management.

22           So an article that just appeared yesterday in  
23 Energy and Environment Daily by Hannah Northey entitled "DOE  
24 Team Crafting Strategy for Moving/Storing Radioactive Waste."  
25 Again, it's ironic and hard to understand how the Department

1 of Energy Office of Nuclear Energy which also hosted the Blue  
2 Ribbon Commission for that matter, is creating the  
3 independent agency, is really hard to fathom. And more from  
4 that article was that there seems to be a very explicit  
5 lobbying component to this to try to get to centralized  
6 interim storage for commercial waste, perhaps as early as  
7 2021. So the rush is very concerning.

8           So again, the trumping of science by politics. And  
9 this is already manifesting itself in congressional  
10 legislation. So, for example, Senate Bill 854, and it raises  
11 that red flag again where in this current legislation that's  
12 supposed to fulfill the Blue Ribbon Commission's vision, you  
13 read language about the Department of Energy or this new  
14 agency that it is creating can go to a proposed centralized  
15 interim storage site, can characterize the site, can declare  
16 it suitable, and then can check in with the community and ask  
17 permission, and then can check in with the governor and ask  
18 permission. That's how I read the language in this  
19 legislation. So that's very concerning in this regard too  
20 with deep borehole disposal.

21           And, you know, the impression that I'm left with is  
22 given the rush, it seems to be like throwing everything  
23 against the wall to see what's going to stick. And the  
24 timing is very interesting too given the end of the Obama  
25 administration in about the same time frame that we're

1 talking about here.

2           And I guess, yeah, I'll just reemphasize the  
3 position. Someone mentioned today, the Scottish operating  
4 philosophy of keep it close to the site. I can't find the  
5 exact language. We have similar environmental consensus  
6 across this country that dates back decades. Store  
7 radioactive waste as close to the point of origin as possible  
8 as safely as possible. More recently for the past decade,  
9 and this was brought to the attention of the Blue Ribbon  
10 Commission at every opportunity, hardened on-site storage.  
11 And this applies not only to commercial, high-level  
12 radioactive waste and irradiated nuclear fuel, but to other  
13 categories as well.

14           I guess, let's see, one other area I wanted to just  
15 respond to was a statement by a spokesman from Sandia today  
16 during Panel Number 6 about operational mishaps. At least it  
17 would be during operational phase and so it would be quickly,  
18 you know, known. Something along the lines of people would  
19 be drinking bottled water, and it would be a bad thing. But  
20 the dose consequences would be insignificant. And so in the  
21 context of any number of drinking water disasters in just the  
22 last few years--I'm from Kalamazoo, Michigan. We suffered  
23 the biggest inland oil spill in U.S. history in 2010.  
24 Toledo's drinking water supply shut off last summer for toxic  
25 algae, West Virginia chemical spill, the Animas River. But

1 more to the point, I would say Braidwood Nuclear Power Plant  
2 and massive releases of tritium into the groundwater which  
3 people in Godley Park, Illinois, were drinking and bathing in  
4 and cooking with for a decade.

5           And so I guess what my point is, is that the trust  
6 is broken with the nuclear establishment. And I think that  
7 was the driving force behind the Blue Ribbon Commission's  
8 advice, recommendation that an independent agency needs to be  
9 established because DOE has broken the public's trust. And  
10 so I'm afraid that this rush is along the same lines of past  
11 behavior patterns. And so it's deeply concerning.

12           And I'll just close by saying, you know, we will be  
13 engaged. And thank you.

14           M. L. ZOBACK: Thank you. Nobody else with public  
15 comments? Okay? He didn't sign up. Is it okay? Okay.

16           MILES: Just brief.

17           M. L. ZOBACK: Brief.

18           MILES: This is Rob Miles and, again, I'm just here to  
19 give my own personal opinion not respective to WAI or  
20 anything else.

21           I just want to mention the real risk here is not  
22 doing anything. We've been waiting for 70 years for a waste  
23 disposition path forward. To say that to keep it where it  
24 is, is the safest way to do it, I'd say no, that's not true.  
25 I was the engineer that discovered the uranyl nitrate

1 problems at Rocky Flats and plutonium in 371. I understand  
2 those. There is--you know, there is all kinds of things that  
3 happen just by having the waste around. The best solution is  
4 for a group of technical individuals who think through all  
5 the consideration, figure out what is the best proposal path  
6 forward for dealing with the overall nuclear waste problem.  
7 It's not that we don't believe that there is a problem. We  
8 know that there is. It's time to solve it. And so that's my  
9 statement, and appreciate the time. And I appreciate being  
10 able to participate. Thanks.

11 M. L. ZOBACK: Thank you. Okay. Well, just a few brief  
12 remarks in closing, it's been a long two days starting at  
13 8:00 a.m., particularly for someone from the West Coast. But  
14 I just want to say a few words of thanks once again and begin  
15 by thanking everyone who's participated. It's amazing that  
16 the room is still so full. I really appreciate that. I  
17 particularly want to thank the panelist. A lot of people  
18 traveled a long way to come here.

19 I also really to want thank the moderators who were  
20 all Board members who all really contributed to the design of  
21 the workshop, the questions that should be asked. Sue,  
22 Gerry, Jean, Rod--Rod and I had many discussions at Stanford  
23 beforehand, and Allen as well. They did a lot of work on the  
24 workshop. But this would not have happened without Bret  
25 Leslie's help, guidance, direction, and doing an awful lot of

1 the work.

2           So, Bret, I really to want thank you for all the  
3 hard work and the groundwork and following through on  
4 everything.

5           Board members are all part-time, very part-time.  
6 The responsibility falls to the staff. And there was so much  
7 responsibility that Bret was very ably assisted by Bobby  
8 Pabalan.

9           Bobby, where are you? Hiding in the back there.

10           Many of you got--he's Roberto in e-mail. But many  
11 of you, the panelist I know corresponded with Bobby.

12           So Bobby, thank you. I know you had a lot of other  
13 things to do, and I appreciate you stepping up so willingly.

14           Those of you that were assisted in travel know that  
15 our administrative director, Debra Dickson, helped out an  
16 awful lot with travel as did Linda Coultry, our travel  
17 arranger extraordinaire. So thanks to both of the two of  
18 you.

19           And I really to want acknowledge and thank the AV  
20 and IT staff. Julian has been rushing around grabbing  
21 people, miking them up, unmiking them while they're hardly  
22 aware they're being unmiked. And thank you for making that  
23 all so smooth.

24           Scott for the reporting as usually. Amazing. We  
25 are going to get a full transcript of everything. And once

1 again, I'll be embarrassed to see what I actually said. But  
2 it's going to be there available on the web.

3           And Jason, you made all the presentations go.  
4 There were no glitches. That was amazing. And, I'm sorry, I  
5 don't know the video team's names, but thank you. It's  
6 clearly been a really professional job, and I really  
7 appreciate that. Who did I leave out? I think that's  
8 everybody. And the rest--everybody. Everybody participated.  
9 I feel like people were really engaged. And I really  
10 appreciate that.

11           And I just want to in my closing two cents, very  
12 short, is that the deep borehole test program is proceeding.  
13 We know that. We know a lot more about it after these two  
14 days I think. And I really appreciate that in all the DOE  
15 comments and interactions it really seems to me that DOE has  
16 sat here, interacted with all of you, accepted input,  
17 accepted criticism, but have done that in the very positive  
18 and constructive way it's intended. I think all of us as  
19 citizens and taxpayers want to see the very best outcomes of  
20 this program, this test program. And I know that we all want  
21 to be engaged in any way that we can assist.

22           So I really to want thank DOE for being so gracious  
23 about listening to a lot of nattering on and on and on. So  
24 thank you for that. And again, thanks to everyone. And now,  
25 I'm going to leave it to Rod to be our final word.

1           EWING: Okay. So Mary Lou thanked everyone. And I  
2 think this is the moment when we should thank Mary Lou.  
3 She's been pushing and shoving us along the way for quite  
4 some time but all to the good, and so I'd like to recognize  
5 you, Mary Lou. So Mary Lou may think that this package, this  
6 obvious present is for her, but actually it isn't. So I'm  
7 sorry for that.

8           So Scott, could you stop working for a moment and  
9 come up?

10          FORD: I'm sorry. I'm listening to Led Zeppelin.

11          EWING: So--yeah, stand close. So Scott, this is his  
12 last time with us. And he has worked transcribing for the  
13 Board for 27 years. So think about--think about what that  
14 must do to someone's mind, 27 years of listening to us.

15          FORD: Look what it did to my hair.

16          EWING: Yes. And so Scott, we're sad to lose you, but  
17 we understand that there's probably a limit to what any sane  
18 person can stand. And so the Board, we have a small gift for  
19 you, a remembrance of the NWTRB, and we'll certainly remember  
20 you. And thank you very much for everything that you've done  
21 for us.

22          FORD: Thank you.

23          EWING: So that brings us to a close. I'll just mention  
24 that you can all stop by the free wine and beer, and I hope  
25 that discussions continue for just a bit longer.

1                   Is there anything else, Mary Lou? I think we're  
2 done. Right?

3           M. L. ZOBACK: I forgot--

4           EWING: Okay. Sorry.

5           M. L. ZOBACK: Mary Lou Zoback, Board. I forgot to say  
6 that all the slides presented at the workshop are going to be  
7 posted on the Board's website and the webcast.

8                   And, Scott, if you'd stop listening to Led  
9 Zeppelin, maybe we'll get the full transcript up.

10                   But they'll all eventually be available on the  
11 website. So again, thank you.

12           EWING: Okay. And thank you all.

13                   (Whereupon, the meeting was adjourned.)

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

C E R T I F I C A T E

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

I certify that the foregoing is a correct transcript of the NWTRB International Workshop on Deep Borehole Disposal of Radioactive Waste held on October 20 and 21, 2015, in Washington, DC, taken from the electronic recording of proceedings in the above-entitled matter.

November 4, 2015 s//Scott Ford\_\_\_\_\_

Federal Reporting Service, Inc.

17454 East Asbury Place

Aurora, Colorado 80013

(303) 751-2777